

Nokia 6290

用戶指南

CE 0434

一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品
RM-176 符合 1999/5/EC 指引的基本要求和其
他規定。一份一致性聲明的副本可於

http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/ 內找到。

© 2007 Nokia。版權所有。

Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Nokia Care、Navi 及 Visual Radio 是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。Nokia tune 及 Visual Radio 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。本文中所述及其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊商標。

未取得諾基亞的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件的部份或全部內容。

symbian 本產品包括獲 Symbian Software Ltd © 1998-2007 許可的軟件。Symbian 和 Symbian OS 是 Symbian Ltd 的商標。

美國專利號碼 5818437，其他專利正在申請中。T9 文字輸入軟件
Copyright © 1997-2007。Tegic Communications, Inc 版權所有。



Java™ 及所有基於 Java 的商標是 Sun Microsystems, Inc 的商標或註冊商標。

本產品擁有 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合許可證，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業用途在內的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請瀏覽
<<http://www.mpegla.com>>。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

在適用法律許可的最大範圍內，任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失，諾基亞恕不負責。本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外，諾基亞不對本文件的正確性、可靠性或其內容提供任何保證，不論是明示或暗示的，包

括但不限於適銷性及針對特定目的的適用性的暗示保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件的權利，恕不預先通知。如需最新產品的資料，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk。

特定產品及產品應用程式的供應情況可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您的諾基亞經銷商查詢以獲取詳細資料及提供的語言選項。

該裝置符合有關在電器及電子設備中限制使用某些危險物品的指引 2002/95/EC。

出口控制

本裝置可能含有受美國及其他國家出口法律及法規約束的物品、技術或軟件。禁止進行非法傳送。

不負擔保責任

本裝置中提供的第三方應用程式由不從屬於或關聯於諾基亞的個人或團體建立和擁有。對於這些第三方的應用程式，諾基亞並不擁有版權或知識產權。因此，諾基亞並沒有責任向終端用戶提供支援或保證這些應用程式的功能，亦不會對這些應用程式或物件上的資料負責。諾基亞對這些第三方應用程式不負任何擔保責任。

如您使用這些應用程式，表示您清楚知道應用程式以「現有形式」提供，不論明示或暗示及在法律覆蓋範圍下均沒有保證。您亦清楚無論諾基亞及其附屬機構均沒有發表任何陳述或保證，不論明示或暗示，包括但不限於標題的保證、能切合特定目的或達成特定目的的經營能力，或應用程式不會侵犯第三者的專利、版權、商標或其他權利。

目錄

安全規定	7
一般資料	10
密碼	10
鎖定碼	10
PIN 碼	10
PUK 碼	10
通話限制密碼	10
諾基亞網上支援	11
快速入門	12
插入 (U)SIM 卡並裝入電池	12
為電池充電	13
開機或關機	13
設定時間及日期	13
正常操作姿勢	14
配置設定	14
您的手機	15
按鍵及插孔	15
待機模式	16
捷徑顯示	16
指示符號	16
捲動並選擇	17
標記和取消標記項目	17
功能表	17
找尋項目	18

歡迎應用程式	18
說明	18
音量控制	18
鍵盤鎖定 (鍵盤保護)	18
機蓋快捷顯示屏	19
多媒體鍵	19
縛係腕帶	19
連接兼容耳機	20
連接 USB 數據傳輸線	20
MicroSD 卡插槽	20
通話功能	22
撥打電話	22
單鍵撥號	22
語音撥號和語音指令	22
撥打會議通話 (網絡服務)	23
接聽或拒絕來電	23
接聽視像通話	24
來電等候 (網絡服務)	24
通話期間的選項	24
視像通話	24
視像分享	25
視像分享要求	25
設定	26
分享視像	26
接受邀請	26

記錄	27
最近通話	27
一般記錄	27
輸入法	28
選擇編寫語言	28
輸入法指示符號	28
在輸入法之間互相切換	28
更改預設輸入法	28
筆劃輸入法	28
智慧字符輸入法	29
使用傳統英文輸入法	29
設定智慧英文輸入法	29
使用智慧英文輸入法	30
輸入文字的秘訣	30
訊息	31
編寫及傳送訊息	31
Nokia Xpress 音效訊息	32
電郵設定	32
收件匣 — 接收訊息	33
檢視多媒體物件	33
特殊訊息類型	33
服務訊息	33
我的資料夾	33
郵箱	33
從郵箱擷取電郵訊息	34
刪除電郵訊息	34
送件匣	34
檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息	35

訊息廣播	35
服務指令編輯器	35
訊息設定	35
短訊設定	35
多媒體訊息設定	36
電郵設定	36
服務訊息設定	37
訊息廣播設定	37
其他設定	37
訊息閱讀助理	38
通訊錄	39
管理聯絡人	39
管理聯絡人分組	39
加入鈴聲	39
指定單鍵撥號鍵	40
多媒體資料	41
多媒體資料功能	41
修改圖像	41
修改短片	42
修改短片	42
下載檔案	43
影音工具	44
攝錄機	44
攝錄機工具列	44
攝錄機設定	44
音樂播放機	45
音樂資料庫	45

聆聽音樂.....	45
RealPlayer.....	46
播放媒體檔案.....	46
視覺收音機.....	47
搜尋並儲存電台.....	47
收音機功能.....	47
電台清單.....	48
檢視視覺內容.....	48
視覺收音機設定.....	48
電台目錄.....	48
Flash 播放.....	49
錄音機.....	49
網絡.....	50
設定手機的瀏覽器服務.....	50
建立連接.....	50
檢視書籤.....	50
手動加入書籤.....	51
傳送書籤.....	51
連接安全.....	51
瀏覽網頁.....	51
瀏覽時使用的按鍵與指令.....	51
迷你縮圖.....	52
頁面總覽.....	52
網絡收取點與網誌.....	52
儲存的頁面.....	52
下載.....	52
結束連線.....	53
清空快取記憶.....	53
瀏覽器設定.....	53

下載.....	55
電子秘書.....	56
時鐘.....	56
時鐘設定.....	56
設定響鬧.....	56
關閉響鬧.....	56
世界時鐘.....	56
日曆.....	56
建立日曆項目.....	57
日曆檢視.....	57
待辦事項.....	57
農曆.....	57
備註.....	57
應用程式.....	58
計算機.....	58
換算器.....	58
換算單位.....	58
設定基本貨幣及匯率.....	58
Adobe Reader.....	59
開啓 .pdf 檔案.....	59
檢視文件.....	59
設定.....	59
Quickoffice.....	59
Quickword.....	60
Quicksheet.....	60
Quickpoint.....	60
Quickmanager.....	61
更多資料.....	61

GPS 資料	61
地標	61
WorldMate	61
3-D 鈴聲	62
詞典	62
設定	63
操作模式	63
佈景主題	64
語音指令	64
手機設定	64
一般	64
手機	68
連接	69
應用程式	71
單鍵撥號	71
語音	71
設定精靈	72
通話郵箱	72
聊天室	72
連接至聊天室伺服器	72
聊天室設定	72
加入及離開聊天室群組	72
找尋聊天室群組及用戶	73
在聊天室群組中聊天	73
開始及檢視單獨會談	73
聊天室聯絡人	73
建立新的聊天室群組	74
數據連線	75

電腦端套件	75
藍牙連接	75
藍牙連接設定	75
傳送數據	76
配對裝置檢視	76
接收數據	77
中斷藍牙連接	77
USB 數據傳輸線	77
紅外線	77
傳送及接收數據	77
遠端同步處理	78
建立新的同步處理操作模式	78
同步處理數據	78
連接管理	79
檢視連接詳細資料	79
結束連接	79
數據機	79
對講機	79
定義對講機接入點	80
對講機設定	80
登入對講機	80
退出對講機	81
撥打一對一通話	81
接聽對講機通話	81
撥打對講機群組通話	81
回撥要求	81
頻道	81
對講機通訊	82
數據傳送	82

資料管理	84
程式管理.....	84
安裝應用程式.....	84
移除應用程式.....	85
程式管理設定.....	85
檔案管理.....	85
檢視記憶體消耗情況.....	85
裝置管理.....	85
記憶卡.....	86
格式化記憶卡.....	86
備份和恢復資料.....	86
鎖定記憶卡.....	86
檢查記憶體消耗情況.....	86
啓動密鑰.....	87
電池資料	88
充電與放電.....	88
Nokia 原廠增強配套	89
電池.....	89
保養及維修	90
附加安全資料	91
索引.....	94

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



安全開機 當禁止使用無線電話，或可能因此造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



行車安全第一 請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



干擾 所有無線裝置都可能受到干擾，影響效能。



在醫院內請關機 請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



在飛機上請關機 請遵守所有限制。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。



加油時請關機 請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



進行爆破時請關機 請遵守所有限制。進行爆破作業時請勿使用手機。



正確使用 請以產品說明書中所述的正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



合格的服務 僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



增強配套及電池 請僅使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



防水性 本裝置並不防水。請保持乾燥。



備份資料 請記住為儲存於您裝置內的重要資料備份或保留書面記錄。



與其他裝置相連 在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指引。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話 請確保裝置已經開啓且處於服務區域內。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至待機模式。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

關於本裝置

本指南中描述的無線裝置已獲許用於 GSM 850、900、1800、1900 與 UMTS 2100 網絡。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地習俗，他人的私隱和合法權利 (包括版權)。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、發送或轉發。

本裝置支援互聯網連接及其他方式的數據連接。跟電腦的情況相似，本裝置可能會接觸病毒、惡意的訊息和應用程式，與其他有害的內容。開啓資訊時應小心謹慎，並僅接受來自可靠來源的連接要求、下載內容及安裝程式。要增加裝置的安全性，考慮安裝提供定期更新服務的防病毒軟件，並可使用防火牆應用程式。



警告：要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能 (鬧鐘功能除外)，裝置必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

辦公室應用程式支援 Microsoft Word、PowerPoint 及 Excel (Microsoft Office 2000、XP 及 2003) 的一般功能。並非所有檔案格式均可檢視。

網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。部份功能要求特殊網絡功能。並非所有網絡均支援這些功能；某些網絡可能要求您在使用網絡服務前先向服務供應商作特殊申請。您的服務供應商會為您提供指引，並說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字符和服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啓動裝置的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。本裝置可能已經過特殊配置，例如：功能表名稱、功能表次序及圖標的更改。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。本裝置的一些功能，例如：網絡瀏覽、電郵、對講機、聊天室及多媒體訊息，要求網絡支援這些技術。

增強配套、電池及充電器

將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號¹。本裝置僅可使用 AC-3X、AC-4X 和 DC-4 充電器來提供電源。

1. 充電器的具體型號因插頭類型的不同而不同。例如：充電器的具體型號可以是 AC-3C，AC-3U，AC-3 等，根據地區而定。



警告：僅使用經諾基亞許可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令保養失效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。斷開任何增強配套的電源線時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。

一般資料

密碼

鎖定碼

鎖定碼 (5 至 10 位數) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設密碼是 12345。請更改此密碼，並將新密碼與手機分開放在不同的安全地方。要更改此密碼，並設定手機要求輸入密碼，請參閱「[安全性](#)」，刊於第 66 頁。

如果您連續五次輸入錯誤的鎖定碼，手機會忽略隨後輸入的密碼。請等候 5 分鐘，然後重新輸入密碼。

當本裝置鎖定時，仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

PIN 碼

個人識別碼 (PIN 碼) 及通用個人識別碼 (UPIN 碼) (4 至 8 位數) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「[安全性](#)」，刊於第 66 頁。PIN 碼通常隨 SIM 卡提供。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 位數) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，某些功能會要求使用此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，則模組 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，簽名 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

PUK 碼

更改鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼分別需要使用個人解鎖碼 (PUK 碼) 及通用個人解鎖碼 (UPUK 碼) (8 位數)。更改鎖定的 PIN2 碼時需要使用 PUK2 碼。

如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請向您當地的服務供應商查詢以獲取此密碼。

通話限制密碼

使用[通話限制設定](#)時需要輸入通話限制密碼 (4 位數)。請參閱「[通話限制](#)」，刊於第 69 頁。您可從服務供應商處獲取此密碼。

如果連續三次輸入錯誤的通話限制密碼，密碼會被封鎖。請與服務供應商聯絡。

諾基亞網上支援

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您諾基亞產品的其他資料，請瀏覽

www.nokia.com.hk/support 或您本地的 Nokia 網站。
您亦可以從 www.nokia.com.hk/settings 下載免費的配置設定 (例如：MMS、GPRS、電郵) 及適用於您手機型號的其他服務。

如果您仍需要協助，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/contactus 中的內容。

要查看最近的諾基亞維修中心位置以獲得維修服務，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter。

快速入門

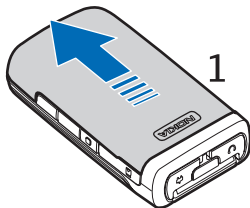
插入 (U)SIM 卡並裝入電池

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並中斷與充電器的連接。

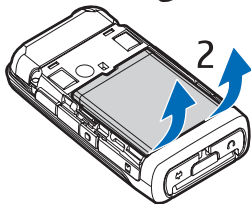
此裝置使用的是 BL-5F 電池。

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應情況及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。該經銷商可能是服務供應商，亦可能是其他經銷商。

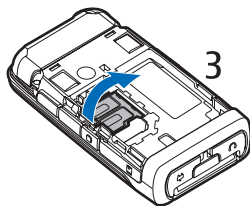
1. 使手機背面朝向自己，滑動後殼以將其卸下。



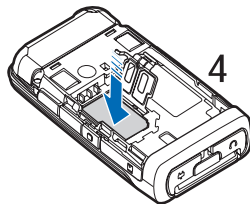
2. 要卸下電池，如圖所示將其提起。



3. 要釋放 SIM 卡夾，輕輕揭開卡夾的鎖片，將其打開。

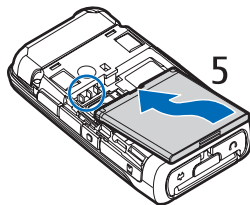


4. 將 (U)SIM 卡插入 SIM 卡夾內。確保 (U)SIM 卡正確地插入，且卡的金色接觸區域朝下。

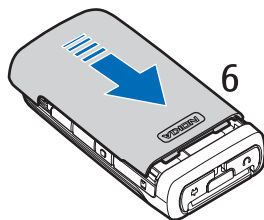


合上 SIM 卡夾，然後輕按直至鎖定到位。

5. 裝回電池。



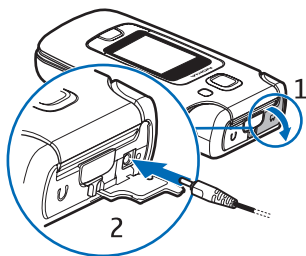
6. 滑動後殼將其鎖定到位。



為電池充電

將充電器連接至電源插座。開啓充電器插孔蓋 (1)，將充電器插頭插入手機的充電器插孔 (2)。

如果電池完全沒電，則可能幾分鐘之後，螢幕上才會出現充電指示符號，手機才能撥打電話。



充電的時間視乎充電器及電池的使用情況而有所不同。

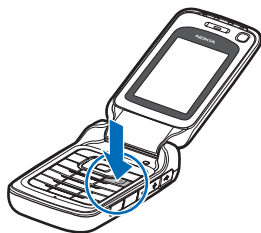
開機或關機

按住結束鍵。

如果手機要求輸入 PIN 碼，請輸入 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確定**。

如果手機要求輸入鎖定碼，請輸入鎖定碼，然後選擇**確定**。鎖定碼的原廠設定為 12345。

手機摺蓋可以開啓到近 155 度。請勿強行將摺蓋開啓到更大角度。



設定時間及日期

要設定正確的時區、時間和日期，請選擇您所在的國家/地區，然後輸入當地時間和日期。

正常操作姿勢

請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。

在視像分享或高速數據連接等長時間操作過程中，可能會感覺到手機發熱。大多數情況下，這屬於正常現象。如果您懷疑手機運作不正常，請到最近的授權服務中心進行維修。

手機配有內置天線。



注意：如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，裝置處於開啓狀態時請勿接觸天線。例如，應避免在通話過程中碰觸流動天線。碰觸發送/接收天線會影響無線電通訊的品質，可能會導致手機作業時的功率超過所需的正常水平，還會縮短電池的壽命。

流動天線 (1)

藍牙天線 (2)



配置設定

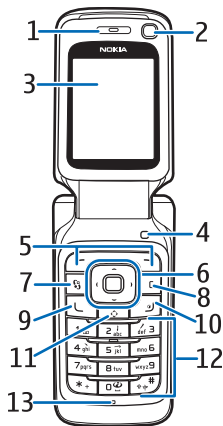
手機上必須具有正確的配置設定，才可使用多媒體訊息、聊天室、對講機、電郵、同步處理、串流及瀏覽器。您的手機可能已根據使用的 SIM 卡對瀏覽器、多媒體訊息、接入點及串流設定進行了自動配置。您亦可能會收到直接以配置訊息方式傳送的設定，然後將其儲存至手機。如要獲取有關供應情況的更多資料，請向服務供應商或就近的諾基亞授權經銷商查詢。

當您收到配置訊息，且這些設定未自動儲存及啓動時，螢幕上會顯示 **1個新訊息**。選擇**顯示**開啓訊息。要儲存設定，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。您可能需要輸入服務供應商提供的 PIN 碼。

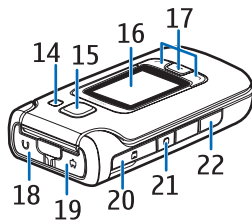
您的手機

按鍵及插孔

- 聽筒 (1)
- 副攝錄機鏡頭 (2)
- 主顯示屏 (3)
- 感光器 (4)
- 左右選擇鍵 (5)
- Navi™ 瀏覽鍵 (6) ,
此後稱為瀏覽鍵
- 功能表鍵 (7)
- 清除鍵 (8)
- 通話鍵 (9)
- 結束鍵 (10)
- 多媒體鍵 (11)
- 數字鍵 (12)
- 麥克風 (13)



- 相機閃光燈 (14)
- 主攝錄機鏡頭 (15)
- 機蓋快捷顯示屏 (16)
- 機蓋快捷鍵 (17)
- Nokia AV 配套插孔 (2.5 mm) (18)
- 充電器插孔 (19)
- MicroSD 卡插槽 (20)
- 對講機 (PTT) 鍵 (21)
- 揚聲器 (22)
- 揚聲器 (23)
- 紅外線連接埠 (24)
- 音量鍵 (25)
- Mini USB 插孔 (26)



此後將機蓋快捷鍵和機蓋快捷顯示屏分別稱為左中右機蓋快捷鍵和機蓋顯示屏。

待機模式

手機開機並註冊到網絡中後，會處於待機模式下以供您隨時使用。

要更改操作模式，按結束鍵，然後選擇一個操作模式。

要開啓最近撥打過的號碼清單，按通話鍵。

要使用語音指令或語音撥號，按住右選擇鍵。

要啓動網絡連接，按住 0。

捷徑顯示

啓動捷徑顯示後，就可以使用主顯示屏快速進入常用的應用程式。要選擇是否顯示捷徑顯示，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **設定** > **一般** > **個人化** > **待機模式** > **捷徑顯示** > **開**或**關**。

要進入捷徑顯示應用程式，向上或向下捲動，然後捲動至應用程式並選擇。在捷徑顯示模式下，預設應用程式會顯示在捷徑顯示區域的頂部，而日曆、待辦事項及播放程式項目則列於下方。要選擇某個應用程式或事件，捲動至該項目並選擇。

指示符號



手機連接至 UMTS 網絡。



手機連接至 GSM 網絡。



手機處於離線模式，且未連接至流動網絡。
訊息下的**收件匣**資料夾中收到了一個或多個訊息。

遠端郵箱中收到了新電郵。

送件匣中有等待傳送的訊息。請參閱「**送件匣**」，刊於第 34 頁。

您有未接來電。請參閱「**最近通話**」，刊於第 27 頁。

如果**鈴聲類型**設為**無聲**，則會顯示該指示符號。請參閱「**操作模式**」，刊於第 63 頁。

手機鍵盤處於鎖定狀態。請參閱「**鍵盤鎖定 (鍵盤保護)**」，刊於第 18 頁。

揚聲器已啓動。

響鬧已啓動。

正在使用第二個線路號碼。請參閱「**通話**」中的**使用中的線路號碼**，刊於第 68 頁。

所有來電均會轉接至您的留言信箱或其他電話號碼。如果您有兩個線路號碼，第一個號碼的轉接指示符號是 **1**，第二個號碼的指示符號則是 **2**。

手機上連接了耳機。

手機上連接了迴路裝置。



與藍牙耳機的連接已中斷。



當前有一個數據通話。



GPRS 分組數據連接處於啟動狀態。表示連接暫停，表示連接可用。



在支援 EGPRS 的部分網絡中分組數據連接處於啟動狀態。表示連接暫停，表示連接可用。該圖示表示 EGPRS 在網絡中可用，但在數據傳輸過程中手機不一定使用 EGPRS。



UMTS 分組數據連接處於啟動狀態。表示連接暫停，表示連接可用。



藍牙已啟動。



正透過藍牙傳輸數據。請參閱「[藍牙連接](#)」，刊於第 75 頁。



紅外線連接已啟動。紅外線處於啟動狀態，但沒有進行連接時，該指示符號會閃爍。



USB 連接已啟動。

亦可能顯示其他指示符號。如要獲取有關對講機指示符號的資料，請參閱「[對講機](#)」，刊於第 79 頁。

捲動並選擇

要向左、右、上、下捲動，按瀏覽鍵相應方向的側邊。要選擇突出顯示的項目，按瀏覽鍵的中心位置。

標記和取消標記項目

要在應用程式中標記或取消標記一個項目，按 **#**。要標記或取消標記幾個連續的項目，按住 **#**，然後向上或向下捲動。

功能表

在功能表中，您可以存取手機的功能。要進入主功能表，按**功能表**鍵。

要開啓某個應用程式或資料夾，捲動至該項目，然後按**瀏覽**鍵。

要更改功能表檢視，選擇**功能表** > **選項** > **更換功能表檢視**，然後選擇一種檢視類型。

如果您在功能表中更改過功能的順序，則其可能會與該用戶指南中介紹的預設順序有所不同。

要關閉某個應用程式或資料夾，視需要選擇**返回**及**退出**數次以返回至待機模式，或選擇**選項** > **退出**。

要顯示開啓的應用程式並在其間進行切換，按住**功能表**鍵。「應用程式切換」視窗會開啓，顯示已開啓應用程式的清單。捲動至某一應用程式，然後選擇。

讓應用程式繼續在背景中運行會增加電池的電量消耗，並縮短電池壽命。

找尋項目

您可透過找尋欄位 (當可用時，例如於通訊錄裡找尋) 來找尋姓名、檔案、資料夾或快捷操作。

- 1 在找尋欄位中輸入文字或輸入符號。手機開始找尋並篩選與輸入內容相符的項目。
當輸入文字或輸入符號時，當前輸入法指示符號會顯示於找尋欄位中放大鏡圖示的旁邊。
- 2 捲動至想要的項目，然後按瀏覽鍵將其開啓。

歡迎應用程式

首次開機時會啟動**歡迎**應用程式。透過**歡迎**應用程式，您可以存取以下應用程式：

教學 — 瞭解手機的各項功能及其使用方法。

設定精靈 — 配置連接設定。

傳送 — 複製或同步處理其他兼容手機中的數據。

以後要開啓**歡迎**，選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **歡迎**。

說明

手機中有相關內容的說明。您可以從應用程式或主功能表中存取說明。

要在應用程式處於開啓狀態時存取說明，選擇**選項** > **說明**。要在說明與背景中開啓的應用程式之間切換，按住**功能表**鍵。選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

主題目錄 — 檢視適當類別中可用主題的清單

說明檔案目錄 — 檢視說明類別的清單

關鍵字搜尋 — 使用關鍵字搜尋說明主題

要從主功能表開啓說明，選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **公用程式** > **說明**。在說明類別清單中，選擇想要查看的應用程式以檢視說明主題清單。要在說明類別清單 (以  指示) 與關鍵字清單 (以  abc 指示) 之間切換，左右捲動。要顯示相關的說明文字，選擇該說明。

音量控制

要在通話過程中或收聽音效檔時調校聽筒或揚聲器的音量，按音量鍵。

要在通話過程中啟動揚聲器，選擇**揚聲器**。

要在通話過程中關閉揚聲器，選擇**手機聽筒**。



警告：當揚聲器正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

鍵盤鎖定 (鍵盤保護)

要防止意外按下按鍵，按左選擇鍵並在 1.5 秒內按 * 以鎖定鍵盤。

要解鎖鍵盤，選擇**解鎖**，然後在 1.5 秒內按 *。

如果鍵盤已鎖定且主顯示屏燈光熄滅，要啟動主顯示屏燈光，按任何數字鍵即可。

要在摺蓋合上後鎖定鍵盤，在 1.5 秒內按下左機蓋快捷鍵和右機蓋快捷鍵。要在摺合模式下解鎖鍵盤，選擇**解鎖**並在 1.5 秒內選擇**確定**。

鍵盤處於鎖定狀態時，仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

機蓋快捷顯示屏

您可以在摺蓋合上後使用多項手機功能，如閱讀新訊息、查看未接來電、控制音樂播放機和視覺收音機、撥打語音通話及使用語音指令。

要在機蓋顯示屏功能表中上下捲動，按音量鍵。要在機蓋顯示屏功能表中選擇突出顯示的項目，按中機蓋快捷鍵。

要開啓音樂資料庫，選擇 。請參閱「**音樂資料庫**」，刊於第 45 頁。

要在音樂播放機中開啓**正在播放**，選擇 。要播放**正在播放**中顯示的樂曲，選擇 。要暫停播放，然後聆聽當前正在播放的樂曲清單中的另一樂曲，選擇 ，捲動至該樂曲，然後選擇 。要退出音樂播放機，在**正在播放**中，選擇並按住 。

要啟動視覺收音機，選擇 。要切換至其他儲存的電台，選擇  或 。要搜尋電台，選擇並按住

 或 。要存取已儲存電台的清單，選擇 。要退出視覺收音機，在主檢視中，選擇並按住 。

要撥打語音通話或使用語音指令，選擇並按住 。

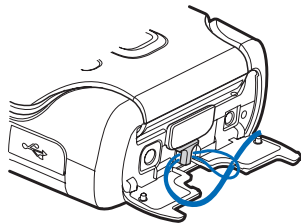
多媒體鍵

要開啓應用程式清單，按多媒體鍵。要開啓想要使用的應用程式，使用瀏覽鍵。要退出功能表，按多媒體鍵。

要更改捷徑，按多媒體鍵，然後向下捲動。要更改按多媒體鍵時所顯示的應用程式，選擇**頂端**、**左**、**中**或**右**，然後選擇該應用程式。

有些捷徑可能是固定不變的，您無法進行更改。

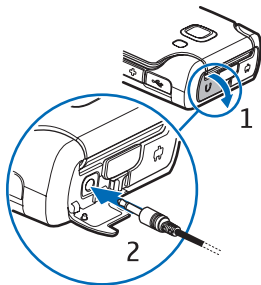
縛係腕帶



連接兼容耳機

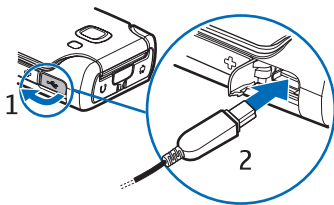
請勿連接會產生輸出訊號的產品，這樣可能會損壞該裝置。請勿在 Nokia AV 配套插孔中接入任何有電源的來源。

在 Nokia AV 配套插孔中接入任何外部裝置或耳機時，若其未經諾基亞證實可與本裝置配合使用，請特別注意音量等級。



連接 USB 數據傳輸線

要設定預設模式並選擇是否自動啟動預設模式，請參閱「USB 數據傳輸線」，刊於第 77 頁。



MicroSD 卡插槽

請僅使用經諾基亞證實可與本裝置配合使用的兼容 microSD 卡。諾基亞採用公認的記憶卡業界標準，但有些品牌可能與本裝置不完全兼容。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡和裝置，亦可能毀壞記憶卡中儲存的數據。

請將 microSD 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

您可使用 microSD 記憶卡來擴展可用記憶體空間。無需關機即可插入或移除 microSD 卡。

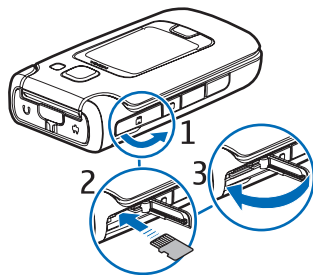


重要資料：在您存取記憶卡的操作過程中，請勿移除記憶卡。在存取過程中移除卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞記憶卡上儲存的數據。



插入記憶卡

1. 打開記憶卡插槽門。
2. 將記憶卡的金色接觸區域朝上置入插槽中。輕輕推入記憶卡，直至鎖定到位。



3. 關閉記憶卡插槽門。

卸下記憶卡

1. 打開記憶卡插槽門。等到顯示**移除記憶卡並按"確定"**為止。
2. 輕壓記憶卡以使其鬆開。取出記憶卡。
3. 關閉記憶卡插槽門。

通話功能

撥打電話

- 1 在待機模式下，輸入電話號碼及區碼。按清除鍵可刪除號碼。
如要撥打國際長途，按 * 兩次輸入國際長途碼（+ 字符可取代國際接入碼），然後輸入國家代碼、區碼（必要時忽略開頭的 0）及電話號碼。
- 2 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。
要在通話過程中調校音量，按音量鍵。
- 3 要結束通話或取消通話試撥，按結束鍵。

要從通訊錄撥打電話，選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄**。捲動至想要的姓名，或輸入姓名的前幾個字母，然後捲動至想要的姓名。要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。

要致電您的通話郵箱（網絡服務），在待機模式下按住 **1**。您必須先定義通話郵箱號碼，才能撥打通話郵箱。請參閱「**通話郵箱**」，刊於第 72 頁。

要撥打最近撥打過的電話號碼，在待機模式下按通話鍵。螢幕上會顯示您最近已撥打或試撥過的 20 個號碼清單。捲動至要撥打的號碼，然後按通話鍵。

要撥打對講機通話，請參閱「**對講機**」，刊於第 79 頁。

單鍵撥號

您可以將某個電話號碼指定給其中一個單鍵撥號鍵（2 至 9）。請參閱「**指定單鍵撥號鍵**」，刊於第 40 頁。

使用以下任一方法可撥打單鍵撥號號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果**單鍵撥號**設為**開**，按住單鍵撥號鍵直至開始通話。要將**單鍵撥號**設為**開**，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **設定** > **手機** > **通話** > **單鍵撥號** > **開**。

語音撥號和語音指令

會自動為**通訊錄**中的所有項目加入語音標籤。

請使用較長的姓名，並避免為不同的號碼使用相似的姓名。

撥打語音通話

語音標籤對於背景噪音十分敏感。請在安靜的環境中使用語音標籤。



注意：在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

- 1 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵。手機會播放短暫的提示聲，然後顯示**開始說話**。
如果您正在使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，請按住耳機鍵。
- 2 清楚地說出語音指令。手機會播放最匹配的語音指令。1.5 秒之後，手機會撥打該號碼；如果結果不正確，請在撥號前捲動至其他項目。

使用語音指令執行手機功能與語音撥號功能相似。
請參閱「**語音指令**」，刊於第 64 頁。

撥打會議通話 (網絡服務)

- 1 向第一位參與者撥打電話。
- 2 要向其他參與者撥打電話，選擇**選項** > **新通話**。
第一通電話會被自動保留。
- 3 要在接聽新來電時加入會議通話中的第一個參與者，選擇**選項** > **會議通話**。
 - 要在通話中加入新的參與者，重複第 2 步，然後選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **加至會議通話中**。本手機支援最多六個 (包括自己在內) 參與者參與的會議通話。
 - 要與其中一位參與者進行私人會談，選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **私人**。選擇參與者，然後選擇**私人**。會議通話會在您的手機中保留。其他參與者仍可繼續進行會議通話。要返回至會議通話，選擇**選項** > **加至會議通話中**。

- 要想中斷某個參與者，選擇**選項** > **會議通話** > **中斷其中一方**，捲動至該參與者，然後選擇**退出**。
- 4 要結束會議通話，按結束鍵。

接聽或拒絕來電

要在摺蓋開啓時接聽電話，按通話鍵。要在摺蓋已合上後接聽電話，打開摺蓋即會自動接聽來電。

要在打開摺蓋時不自動接聽來電，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **設定** > **一般** > **外顯屏** > **摺蓋開啓時接聽電話** > **否**。

要在通話過程中調校音量，按音量鍵。

要在接聽來電前先靜音鈴聲，選擇**靜音**。



秘訣：如果手機連接有兼容的通話用耳機，按耳機鍵即可接聽來電及結束通話。

要在摺蓋開啓時拒絕來電，按結束鍵；或在摺蓋已合上後拒絕來電，選擇**靜音** > **拒絕**。來電方會聽到線路忙音。如果您已啓動**來電轉接**選項如**線路繁忙**以轉接來電，則拒絕來電亦會轉接該來電。

要向來電方傳送短訊以說明無法接聽電話的原因，選擇**選項** > **傳送短訊**。您可以先編輯文字再傳送。請參閱「**通話**」中的**以短訊拒絕來電**及**文字訊息**，刊於第 68 頁。

接聽視像通話

接到視像通話後，會顯示 .

按通話鍵可接聽視像通話。會顯示**是否允許將現場影像傳送給來電一方？**。如果選擇**是**，會向來電方顯示手機相機拍攝的圖像。如果選擇**否**，或者不執行任何操作，便不會啟動視像傳送功能，而會在視像位置顯示灰色螢幕。

即使您在視像通話過程中拒絕傳送視像，仍會按視像通話收取費用。請向服務供應商查詢定價資料。

要結束視像通話，按結束鍵。

來電等候 (網絡服務)

要在通話期間接聽等候的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啟動**來電等候**功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 設定 > 手機 > 通話 > 來電等候 > 啟動**。

要在兩個通話之間切換，選擇**轉換**。

通話期間的選項

在通話期間可以使用的選項，大部分都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

在通話期間選擇**選項**，可使用以下部分選項：

轉移 — 接通保留的通話與當前通話，自己退出 (網絡服務)

取代 — 結束當前通話，然後接聽等候中的來電

傳送DTMF — 傳送 DTMF 音字串 (例如密碼)。輸入 DTMF 字串或在**通訊錄**中找尋。要輸入等待字符 (w) 或暫停字符 (p)，重複按 *。要傳送 DTMF 音，選擇**確定**。



秘訣：您可以在名片中的電話號碼或 DTMF 欄位中加入 DTMF 音。

視像通話

撥打視像通話時，您可以看到您與通話接收者之間的即時雙向視像。即時視像或手機相機拍攝的短片會顯示給視像通話接收者。

要撥打視像通話，必須處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。您可能需要使用 USIM 卡才能撥打視像通話。如要獲取有關視像通話服務之供應情況及申請方法的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。視像通話只能在兩方之間進行。可以對兼容手機或 ISDN 客戶端撥打視像通話。當正在進行其他語音、視像或數據通話時，不能撥打視像通話。

圖示：

 表示沒有接收視像 (通話接收者沒有傳送視像，或網絡沒有傳輸視像)。

 表示您拒絕從手機中傳送視像。

撥打視像通話

1. 在待機模式下輸入電話號碼，或者選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄**，然後捲動至所需的聯絡人。
2. 選擇**選項 > 撥號 > 視像通話**。

可能需要一段時間才能開始視像通話。螢幕上會顯示**視像圖像等待中**。如果通話沒有成功（例如，網絡不支援視像通話或接收裝置不兼容），手機會詢問您是否要嘗試普通通話或改為傳送訊息。

當看到雙方影像並透過揚聲器聽到聲音時，表示視像通話已啟動。通話接收者可能會拒絕傳送視像（），這種情況下您會聽到聲音，可能還會看到一幅靜態圖像或灰色的背景圖片。

要在通話過程中提高或降低音量，按音量鍵。

要在顯示視像與僅聽到聲音之間切換，選擇**啟動或關閉 > 傳送視像、傳送音效或傳送音效及視像**。

要切換所傳送及所接收的視像圖像在顯示屏上的位置，選擇**更換圖像順序**。

在視像通話期間，即使拒絕了傳送視像，仍然會按視像通話收取費用。請向網絡商或服務供應商諮詢定價情況。

要結束視像通話，按結束鍵。

視像分享

使用**視像分享**，可在語音通話期間將即時視像從您的流動裝置傳送到其他兼容流動裝置。

視像分享要求

由於**視像分享**需要使用 3G 通用行動通訊系統 (UMTS) 連接，因此能否使用**視像分享**視乎 3G 網絡的可用性而定。對網絡可用狀況及使用此應用程式的相關費用有任何疑問，請向您的服務供應商查詢。要使用**視像分享**，必須執行以下操作：

- 確保您的手機已設定個人對個人連接。
- 確保已連接至 UMTS 且處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。如果在您處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內時啟動分享通訊階段，然後轉換至 GSM，分享通訊階段便會中斷，但語音通話仍會繼續。
- 確保傳送者及接收者均已註冊到 UMTS 網絡。如果邀請他人加入分享通訊階段，但此人已關機或不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內，他們將不會知道您正在向其傳送邀請。而您會收到一則錯誤訊息，表明該接收者無法接受邀請。

設定

個人對個人連接設定

個人對個人連接亦稱為「通訊階段初始化協定」(SIP) 連接。在您使用**視像分享**之前，需要先在手機中配置 SIP 操作模式設定。

請從服務供應商處獲取 SIP 操作模式設定，然後將其儲存於手機中。服務供應商可能會將該設定無線傳送給您。

如果您知道某接收者的 SIP 位址，可以將其輸入該接收者的名片中。選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄**以及一個聯絡人，再選擇**選項** > **修改** > **加入詳細資料** > **SIP**。以 sip:username@domainname 格式輸入 SIP 位址 (可使用 IP 位址代替域名)。

分享視像

要接收分享通訊階段，接收者必須安裝**視像分享**並在其流動裝置上配置必要的設定。您與接收者需要先註冊服務，之後才可開始分享。

要接收分享邀請，需要註冊該服務、當前已建立 UMTS 連接且處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。

即時視像

- 1 語音通話開始後，選擇**選項** > **視像分享** > **即時視像**。

- 2 手機會將邀請傳送至接收者名片中加入的 SIP 位址。
如果該接收者的名片中有數個 SIP 位址，選擇想要將邀請傳送至的 SIP 位址，然後按**選取**傳送邀請。
如果沒有接收者的 SIP 位址，則輸入 SIP 位址。
選擇**確定**傳送邀請。
- 3 接收者接受邀請之後，會自動開始分享視像。
揚聲器處於開啓狀態。在分享即時視像的同時，亦可使用通話用耳機繼續語音通話。
- 4 選擇**暫停**可暫時停止分享通訊階段。選擇**繼續**可繼續分享。
- 5 要結束分享通訊階段，選擇**停止**。要結束語音通話，按結束鍵。

接受邀請

當他人向您傳送分享邀請時，會顯示一個邀請訊息，其中顯示傳送者的姓名或 SIP 位址。如果未將手機設為**無聲**，則會在收到邀請時響鈴。

如果他人向您傳送分享邀請時，您不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內，則不會知道自己收到了邀請。

收到邀請後，選擇**接受**可開始分享通訊階段，或者選擇**拒絕**跳過該邀請。傳送者會收到您拒絕邀請的訊息。亦可按結束鍵來拒絕分享通訊階段並中斷語音通話。

要結束分享通訊階段，選擇**停止**。

記錄

在通訊記錄中，您可以監控通話、短訊、分組數據連接及手機記錄的傳真與數據通話。

與遠端郵箱、多媒體訊息中心或瀏覽頁的連接在一般通訊記錄中會顯示為數據通話或分組數據連接。



注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不一致，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。



注意：在服務或軟件升級時，一些計時器 (包括總計時器) 可能會被重設。

最近通話

手機會記錄未接來電、已接來電、已撥電話的電話號碼及大約通話時間。僅當網絡支援以上功能且手機處於開機狀態並位於網絡服務範圍內時，手機才會記錄未接來電和已接來電。

要檢視最近通話 (網絡服務)，選擇[功能表](#) > [通訊記錄](#) > [最近通話](#)及通話類型。

清除最近通話清單

要清除[最近通話](#)檢視中所有最近的通話清單，選擇[選項](#) > [清除最近通話](#)。要僅清除一個通話清單，開啓想要刪除的記錄，然後選擇[選項](#) > [清除清單](#)。

一般記錄

要檢視一般記錄，選擇[功能表](#) > [通訊記錄](#)，然後向右捲動。

要篩選記錄，選擇[選項](#) > [篩選](#)及篩選類型。

要永久刪除所有記錄內容，選擇[選項](#) > [清除通訊記錄](#) > [是](#)。

輸入法

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預設的。
本手機支援繁體中文輸入法。

選擇編寫語言

要在輸入文字時快速更換編寫語言，按選項後選擇編寫語言及想要使用的語言。

輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於導航欄位中或輸入欄位的上方。

請注意，並非所有的輸入法均可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，以獲知您使用的是哪一種輸入法。

在輸入法之間互相切換

要在輸入文字時於可用輸入法之間切換，重複按 # 鍵直至顯示您想要使用的輸入法。

要在數字模式及其他輸入法之間快速切換，按住 #。

更改預設輸入法

要在編寫語言為中文時更改預設輸入法，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 設定 > 一般 > 個人化 > 語言 > 預設輸入法。

筆劃輸入法

組成中文字符的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及折。每種筆劃分別對應從 1 至 5 的數字鍵。

使用智慧英文輸入法

使用智慧英文輸入法，只需按鍵一次便可輸入任意字母。

- 1 要輸入想要的詞彙，按 **2—9** 鍵。每個鍵只需按一次，即可輸入一個字母。螢幕顯示的詞會隨每次按鍵變化。
按 **1** 鍵可獲取最常用的標點符號。
- 2 當輸完一個詞彙並正確時，請向右捲動以確認，或按 **0** 鍵插入空格。

如果詞彙不正確，重複按 * 直至出現想要的詞彙，然後確認。

如果在輸入的詞彙後顯示？字符，表示詞典中沒有您要輸入的詞彙。要新增詞彙至詞典，選擇**串字**。使用傳統文字輸入法輸入詞彙 (至多 32 個字母)，然後確認。即可將詞彙加入詞典。當詞典變滿時，新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。

- 要在沒有顯示任何輸入法符號時刪除游標左側的字符，按清除鍵。
- 當使用傳統英文輸入法、沒有帶下劃線詞彙的智慧英文輸入法或不顯示任何輸入法符號的中文輸入法時，要開啓特殊字符清單，按住 * 鍵。
- 要輸入複合詞彙，先輸入該詞彙的前半部分，然後向右捲動進行確認。輸入複合詞彙的剩餘部分，然後按 **0** 加入一個空格來完成複合詞彙的輸入。

輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧預測清單時插入空格，按 **0**。
- 要刪除最後輸入的符號，按清除鍵。

訊息

您可以建立、傳送、接收、檢視、修改及整理短訊、多媒體訊息、電郵訊息、簡報及文件。亦可透過藍牙無線技術接收訊息及數據、接收及轉寄圖片訊息、接收服務訊息與訊息廣播及、傳送服務指令。

要開啓**訊息**功能表，選擇**功能表** > **訊息**。您會看到**新訊息**功能及預設資料夾清單：

 **收件匣** — 包含除電郵及訊息廣播外的已接收訊息。電郵訊息儲存於**郵箱**資料夾中。要閱讀訊息廣播，選擇**選項** > **訊息廣播**。

 **我的資料夾** — 用於將訊息整理至資料夾中

 **郵箱** — 連接至遠端郵箱以擷取新電郵訊息或離線檢視之前擷取的電郵訊息。為新郵箱定義完設定後，便會顯示指定給該郵箱的名稱，而非**郵箱**。

 **草稿** — 儲存尚未傳送的草稿訊息

 **寄件備份** — 儲存已傳送的訊息 (使用藍牙傳送的訊息除外)。請參閱「**其他設定**」中的**儲存寄件備份**，刊於第 37 頁。

 **送件匣** — 臨時儲存等待傳送的訊息

 **發送狀況報告** (網絡服務) — 儲存已傳送的短訊、特殊訊息類型 (如名片) 及多媒體訊息的傳送報告。

可能無法接收傳送到電郵地址的多媒體訊息的傳送報告。

編寫及傳送訊息

無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片，以便透過多媒體訊息傳送。

本手機可以傳送字符數超過單個訊息字符限制的短訊。較長的訊息會以兩個或一系列訊息的方式傳送。您的服務供應商可能會相應地收取費用。使用重音符號或其他標記的字符，以及某些語言選項中的字符會佔用較多空間，從而限制在單個訊息內可以傳送的字符數。

僅具有兼容功能的裝置方可接收和顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示可能視乎接收的裝置而有所不同。

您需要先進行正確的連接設定，方可傳送及接收短訊、多媒體訊息、電郵或連接至遠端郵箱。請參閱「**訊息設定**」，刊於第 35 頁。

1 要建立訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **新訊息**，然後選擇訊息類型。

要建立**音效訊息**，請參閱「**Nokia Xpress 音效訊息**」，刊於第 32 頁。

- 按瀏覽鍵以從通訊錄中選擇接收者或群組，或者在**致**欄位中輸入接收者的電話號碼或電郵地址。使用分號（；）將接收者隔開。
- 建立電郵或多媒體訊息時，向下捲動至主題欄位，然後編寫訊息主題。
- 向下捲動前往訊息欄位。
- 輸入訊息。

編寫短訊時，訊息長度指示符號會顯示您可在該訊息中輸入的字符數。例如，10 (2) 表示文字中還可再輸入 10 個字符，超過 10 個之後將作為兩個獨立短訊傳送。

要使用短訊的範本，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **範本**。要基於範本建立簡報，以便作為多媒體訊息傳送，選擇**選項** > **建立簡報**。要使用多媒體訊息的文字範本，選擇**選項** > **插入物件** > **範本**。

要將媒體物件加入至多媒體訊息中，選擇**選項** > **插入物件** > **圖像**、**音效檔**或**短片**。要建立及加入新的媒體物件，選擇**選項** > **插入新檔** > **圖像**、**音效檔**、**短片**或**投影片**。加入音效之後，會顯示 。

要將媒體物件加入至電郵中，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **圖像**、**音效檔**、**短片**、**備註**或**範本**。

- 要傳送訊息，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

- 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **新訊息** > **音效訊息**。
- 在**致**欄位中，按瀏覽鍵從通訊錄中選擇接收者；或者輸入電話號碼或電郵地址。向下捲動至訊息欄位。
- 要錄製新的音效檔，選擇**選項** > **插入音效檔** > **新音效檔**。開始錄製。

要使用之前錄製的音效檔，選擇**選項** > **插入音效檔** > **從多媒體資料**，捲動至該音效檔並選中。音效檔為 .amr 格式。

要透過揚聲器播放音效檔，選擇**選項** > **播放音效檔**。

- 要傳送訊息，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

電郵設定

您必須執行以下操作，才能傳送、接收、擷取、回覆以及將電郵轉發至獨立的電郵帳戶：

- 正確配置互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「**連接**」，刊於第 69 頁。
- 正確定義電郵設定。請參閱「**電郵設定**」，刊於第 36 頁。

請按照電郵服務供應商和互聯網服務供應商提供的指示說明進行操作。

Nokia Xpress 音效訊息

音效訊息是指包含單個音效檔的多媒體訊息。要建立及傳送音效訊息：

收件匣 — 接收訊息

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **收件匣**。

收件匣中有未讀訊息時，圖示會改為 。

要打開已接收的訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **收件匣**及想要打開的訊息。



重要資料：開啓訊息時應加倍小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害本裝置或個人電腦的內容。

檢視多媒體物件

要檢視多媒體訊息中包括的媒體物件清單，打開該訊息並選擇**選項** > **物件**。您可以將檔案儲存於手機，或使用藍牙技術或以多媒體訊息的方式將其傳送至其他兼容裝置。

特殊訊息類型

您的手機可以接收多種類型的訊息，例如：系統標誌、名片、日曆項目及鈴聲。

要打開已接收的訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **收件匣**及想要打開的訊息。您可以將特殊訊息內容儲存到您的手機中。例如，要將收到的日曆項目儲存至日曆，選擇**選項** > **儲存至日曆**。



注意：圖片訊息功能僅在您的服務供應商支援時才能使用。僅擁有圖片訊息功能的兼容裝置才能接收及顯示圖片訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

服務訊息

服務訊息(網絡服務)是一些通知性的訊息(例如新聞標題)，其中可能包含短訊或瀏覽器服務的位址。如要獲取有關供應情況以及如何申請的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

我的資料夾

您可以將訊息整理至資料夾中、建立新資料夾、重新命名及刪除資料夾。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **我的資料夾**。要建立資料夾，選擇**選項** > **新資料夾**，然後為資料夾輸入一個名稱。

郵箱

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **郵箱**。會顯示**是否連線至郵箱？**。選擇**是**以連接到郵箱(網絡服務)，或選擇**否**以離線檢視之前擷取的電郵訊息。

之後要連接至郵箱，選擇**選項** > **連線**。

建立新的郵箱時，為郵箱指定的名稱會取代**郵箱**。
最多可設定六個郵箱。

當您處於在線狀態時，要結束與遠端郵箱的數據連接，選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**。

從郵箱擷取電郵訊息



重要資料：開啓訊息時應加倍小心。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對本裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

- 1 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **郵箱** > **選項** > **連線**。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **擷取電郵**並從以下選項中選擇：
新訊息 — 擷取所有新電郵訊息至手機
選定訊息 — 僅擷取已標記的電郵訊息
全部 — 擷取郵箱中的所有訊息
- 3 擷取電郵訊息後，可以繼續在線檢視這些電郵訊息。選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**關閉連線並離線檢視電郵訊息。
- 4 要開啓電郵訊息，選擇該訊息。如果尚未擷取電郵訊息且您處於離線狀態，選擇**開啓**時，手機會詢問您是否想要從郵箱擷取此訊息。
 要檢視電郵附件（以指示），選擇**選項** > **附件**。
 您可以擷取、開啓或儲存格式受支援的附件。

刪除電郵訊息

要從手機中刪除電郵，但仍將其保留在遠端郵箱中，選擇**選項** > **刪除** > **僅從手機**。電郵標題仍會留

在手機中。要同時刪除標題，必須先從遠端郵箱中刪除電郵訊息，然後再將手機連接至遠端郵箱來更新其狀態。

要從手機及遠端郵箱中刪除電郵，選擇**選項** > **刪除** > **從手機及伺服器**。

復原刪除的訊息

要取消從手機及伺服器上刪除電郵的操作，捲動至已標記為下次連接時要刪除的電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **復原**。

送件匣

送件匣用來臨時儲存那些等待傳送的訊息。

要存取送件匣資料夾，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **送件匣**。
 訊息狀態：

傳送中 — 手機正在傳送訊息。

等候中或**等候傳送** — 手機正在等待傳送訊息或電郵。

重新傳送於 ... — 傳送失敗。逾時時間後，手機會嘗試再次傳送訊息。要立即重新嘗試傳送該訊息，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

傳送延遲 — 要在文件處於送件匣中時將其設為保留，捲動至正要傳送的訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **延遲傳送**。

傳送失敗 — 已達到嘗試傳送的最大次數。

檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息

檢視 SIM 卡訊息之前，需要將其複製至手機的某個資料夾中。

- 1 選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **SIM卡訊息**。
- 2 標記您想要複製的訊息。
- 3 要複製已標記的訊息，選擇**選項** > **複製**，然後選擇想要向其中複製訊息的資料夾。

訊息廣播

可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息，如天氣或交通狀況訊息 (網絡服務)。要開啓該服務，請參閱「**訊息廣播設定**」中的**訊息廣播**，刊於第 37 頁。選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **訊息廣播**。

分組數據連接可能會阻止訊息廣播的接收。

服務指令編輯器

要輸入並傳送服務指令 (亦稱為 USSD 指令)，例如要向服務供應商傳送用於啟動網絡服務的指令，選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **服務指令**。要傳送指令，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

訊息設定

短訊設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **短訊**並從以下選項中選擇：

訊息中心 — 列出所有已定義的訊息中心

使用中的訊息中心 — 定義用於發送短訊及特殊訊息類型 (如名片) 的訊息中心

字符編碼 > **全部支援** — 選擇訊息中的所有字符按所見的樣式傳送。如果選擇**部份支援**，使用重音符號及其他標記的字符會被轉換為其他字符。

接收狀況報告 (網絡服務) — 設為**是**時，會在**發送狀況報告**中顯示傳送訊息的狀態 (**擱置中**、**傳送失敗**、**已傳送**)。

訊息有效期 — 如果在有效期內未能送達訊息的接收者，則該訊息會從訊息服務中心刪除。請注意網絡必須支援該功能。

訊息傳送為 — 定義如何傳送訊息。預設為**文字**。

首選連線 — 如果網絡支援，您可以透過普通的 GSM 網絡或分組數據來傳送短訊。

通過相同中心回覆 (網絡服務) — 如果選擇**是**，且接收者回覆了您的訊息，則將會以同一訊息服務中心號碼來傳送此回覆訊息。並非所有網絡均提供此選項。

多媒體訊息設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **多媒體訊息**並從以下選項中選擇：

圖像大小 — 定義多媒體訊息中圖像的大小。如果選擇**原始大小**，則不會縮放圖像。

多媒體訊息建立模式 — 如果選擇**引導建立**，當您嘗試傳送可能不受接收者裝置支援的訊息時，手機便會通知您。要將手機設定為阻止您傳送不受支援的訊息，選擇**限定格式**。如果您選擇**自由建立**，則系統不會阻止您建立訊息，但是接收者可能無法檢視您的訊息。

使用中的接入點 — 選擇用作多媒體訊息傳送的首選連線接入點。

多媒體擷取 — 要僅當您處於主網絡中時才接收多媒體訊息，選擇**於主網絡時自動**。要始終接收多媒體訊息，選擇**長期自動**。要手動擷取訊息，選擇**手動**。要拒絕接收任何多媒體訊息或廣告，選擇**關**。

允許匿名訊息 — 要拒絕來自匿名傳送者的訊息，選擇**否**。

接收廣告 — 定義您是否想允許接收多媒體訊息廣告。

接收狀況報告 — 如果想要在**發送狀況報告**中顯示已傳送訊息的狀態 (**擱置中**、**傳送失敗**或**已傳送**)，選擇**是**。可能無法接收傳送到電郵地址之多媒體訊息的傳送報告。

拒絕傳送狀況報告 > **是** — 拒絕傳送報告

訊息有效期 (網絡服務) — 如果在有效期內無法送達訊息的接收者，則該訊息會從多媒體訊息中心刪除。

電郵設定

郵箱設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **電郵** > **郵箱**及一個郵箱。

如果尚未定義郵箱設定，手機會詢問您是否想要定義這些設定。

連線設定 > **接收電郵**和**外寄電郵** — 要定義正確的設定，請向您的電郵服務供應商查詢。

用戶設定

選擇**用戶設定**並從以下設定中選擇：

我的名稱 — 輸入要在外寄電郵中顯示的姓名。

傳送訊息 (網絡服務) — 要設定傳送電郵訊息的時間，選擇**即時傳送**或**下次連線時傳送**。

傳送副本給自己 — 選擇**是**會傳送電郵副本至**我的電郵地址**中定義的地址。

附上簽名 — 選擇**是**可在電郵訊息中附上簽名，還可建立或修改簽名字。

新電郵提示 — 如果不想接收新電郵提示，選擇**關**。

擷取設定

選擇**擷取設定**並從以下設定中選擇：

要擷取的電子郵件 — 要僅擷取標題，選擇**僅標題**。要限制擷取的數據量，選擇**大小限制**，然後輸入每個訊息的最大數據量 (以千字節為單位)。要擷取訊息和附件，選擇**訊息及附件**。**大小限制**和**訊息及附件**僅在 POP3 郵箱中可用。

擷取數量 — 要限制從遠端郵箱的收件匣擷取的訊息數目，選擇**從收件匣** > **電郵數目**，然後輸入要擷取的最多訊息數目。亦可限制於**從資料夾**中訂閱的其他資料夾中擷取訊息的數目 (僅 IMAP4 郵箱)。

IMAP4 資料夾路徑 (僅 IMAP4 郵箱) — 定義 IMAP4 郵箱的資料夾路徑。

資料夾訂閱 (僅 IMAP4 郵箱) — 選擇想要訂閱的郵箱資料夾。要訂閱或取消訂閱資料夾，捲動至該資料夾，然後選擇**選項** > **訂閱**或**取消訂閱**。

自動擷取

選擇**自動擷取**並從以下設定中選擇：

電郵通知 — 當遠端郵箱中收到新電郵通知時，要將標題自動擷取至裝置，選擇**接收並自動更新**或**僅在主網絡** (網絡服務，並需要電郵伺服器支援)。

電郵擷取 — 要按照設定的時間間隔自動擷取電郵標題，選擇**啟動**，或者如果僅希望處於主網絡時擷取標題，則選擇**僅在主網絡**。最多可自動擷取兩個郵箱的標題。您可以在**擷取日**、**擷取時間**及**擷取間隔時間**中設定擷取標題的日期、時間及頻率。

電郵通知與**電郵擷取**不能同時處於啟動狀態。

服務訊息設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **服務訊息**並從以下設定中選擇：

服務訊息 — 允許或拒絕接收服務訊息。

下載訊息 — 自動或手動下載訊息。

訊息廣播設定

請向服務供應商查詢，瞭解訊息廣播 (網絡服務) 是否可用及可用主題與相關的主題號碼。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **訊息廣播**並從以下設定中選擇：

接收廣播 — 選擇**開**或**關**。

語言 — 選擇接收訊息廣播的語言。

主題偵測 — 要自動儲存收到的訊息廣播中之前未知的主题號碼，選擇**開**。

其他設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **其他**並從以下設定中選擇：

儲存寄件備份 — 選擇該選項，可將每個已傳送短訊、多媒體訊息或電郵的副本儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾中。

已儲存的訊息數目 — 定義一次可儲存至已傳送項目資料夾內已傳送訊息的數目。當達到此限制時，便會刪除最舊的訊息。

使用中的記憶體 — 選擇是否要將訊息儲存至手機記憶體或記憶卡。

訊息閱讀助理

透過**訊息閱讀助理**，您可以聆聽接收到的短訊、多媒體訊息和電郵。

要聆聽**收件匣**或**郵箱**中的訊息，請捲動至該訊息或標記該訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **聆聽**。要跳至下一條訊息，向下捲動。



秘訣：在待機模式下顯示 **1個新訊息**或**新電郵**時，要聆聽接收到的訊息，按住左選擇鍵，直到**訊息閱讀助理**啟動為止。

通訊錄

您可以儲存並管理聯絡人資料，如姓名、電話號碼和地址。



注意：本手機與姓名顯示相關之功能基於與名片夾所儲存之電話號碼後七位元數位的相符程度。

管理聯絡人

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄**。

要加入新聯絡人，選擇**選項** > **新聯絡人**。填寫需要的欄位，然後選擇**完成**。

要修改聯絡人，捲動至該聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。

要為聯絡人指定預設號碼及地址，選擇該聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **預設值**。捲動至想要的預設選項，然後選擇**指定**。

要將 SIM 卡中的姓名及電話號碼複製至手機，選擇**選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **SIM電話簿**。捲動至想要複製的姓名或標記想要複製的姓名，然後選擇**選項** > **複製至通訊錄**。

要將電話號碼、傳真或傳呼機號碼從通訊錄複製至 SIM 卡，捲動至想要複製的聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **複製至SIM電話簿**。

要查看固定撥號號碼的清單，選擇**選項** > **SIM卡聯絡人** > **固定撥號聯絡人**。僅當 SIM 卡支援時，才會顯示此設定。

管理聯絡人分組

建立一個聯絡人分組，從而可以同時將短訊或電郵訊息傳送給多個接收者。

1. 向右捲動，然後選擇**選項** > **新分組**。
2. 為該分組輸入一個名稱。
3. 選擇該分組，然後選擇**選項** > **加入成員**。
4. 標記您要加入該分組的聯絡人，然後選擇**確定**。

加入鈴聲

您可以為每個聯絡人及分組設定鈴聲。

- 1 選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄**。

- 2 要為聯絡人加入鈴聲，選擇該聯絡人，然後選擇 [選項](#) > [鈴聲](#) 以及要使用的鈴聲。
要為分組加入鈴聲，向右捲動至分組清單，然後捲動至一個聯絡人分組。選擇 [選項](#) > [鈴聲](#) 及要用於該分組的鈴聲。

要移除個人或分組鈴聲，選擇 [預設鈴聲](#) 作為鈴聲。

指定單鍵撥號鍵

單鍵撥號是撥打常用號碼的一種快捷方法。您可以將電話號碼指定給單鍵撥號鍵 (2 至 9)。鍵 1 專供通話郵箱之用。需要先啟動單鍵撥號功能才能使用單鍵撥號。請參閱「[通話](#)」中的 [單鍵撥號](#)，刊於第 68 頁。

- 1 選擇 [功能表](#) > [通訊錄](#) 以及一個聯絡人。
- 2 捲動至電話號碼，然後選擇 [選項](#) > [指定單鍵撥號](#)。捲動至想要的單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇 [指定](#)。
當您返回至聯絡人資料檢視時，電話號碼旁邊的  表示所指定的單鍵撥號。

要透過單鍵撥號致電聯絡人，在待機模式下，按單鍵撥號鍵及通話鍵，或按住單鍵撥號鍵即可。

多媒體資料

選擇**功能表** > **多媒體**。

使用**多媒體**可以儲存和組織圖像、短片、樂曲、音效檔、樂曲清單、串流連結、.ram 檔案和簡報。

要開啓資料夾 (例如**圖像**)，選擇該資料夾即可。

要開啓檔案，選擇該檔案即可。檔案會在相應的應用程式內開啓。

多媒體資料功能

選擇**功能表** > **多媒體**及一個資料夾。

要將某個圖像設為背景圖片，選擇**圖像**，然後捲動至該圖像。選擇**選項** > **使用圖像** > **設為背景圖片**。

要指定圖像給聯絡人，選擇**指定給聯絡人**。

要將檔案複製至手機記憶體或記憶卡，捲動至該檔案或標記檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **組織** > **複製至手機記憶體**或**複製至記憶卡**。

要建立圖像資料夾並將圖像移至其中，選擇**圖像**，捲動至一個圖像，選擇**選項** > **組織** > **新增資料夾**，然後為該資料夾輸入一個名稱。標記要移動至資料夾中的圖像，然後選擇**選項** > **組織** > **移動至資料夾**，然後選擇資料夾。

修改圖像

要在**多媒體**中修改圖像，捲動至該圖像，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。

要裁切圖像，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **裁切**。要手動裁切圖像大小，選擇**手動**或從清單選擇預定義的比例。如果選擇**手動**，圖像左上角會顯示一個十字。捲動以選擇要裁切的區域，然後選擇**設定**。右下角會出現另一個十字。再次選擇要裁切的區域。要調校最先選擇的區域，選擇**返回**。選擇的區域形成一個矩形，便是裁切後的圖像。

如果您選擇了預定義的比例，請選擇要裁切區域的左上角。要調整突出顯示區域的大小，使用瀏覽鍵。要凍結選擇的區域，按瀏覽鍵。要在圖片內移動該區域，捲動該區域。要選擇要裁切的區域，按瀏覽鍵。

要消除圖像中的紅眼，選擇**選項** > **套用效果** > **消除紅眼**。將十字移至眼睛部位，然後按瀏覽鍵。這時顯示屏上會出現一個環圈。要調整環圈大小使其與眼睛大小一致，向上、下、左或右捲動。要消除紅眼，按瀏覽鍵。

圖像編輯中的捷徑：

- 要以全螢幕模式檢視圖像，按 *。要返回至正常檢視，再次按 *。
- 要順時針或逆時針旋轉圖像，按 3 或 1。
- 要放大或縮小圖像，按 5 或 0。
- 要在縮放後的圖像上移動，向上、下、左或右捲動。

修改短片

要在**多媒體**中修改短片和建立自訂短片，捲動至短片，然後選擇**選項** > **短片編輯**。

在短片編輯中，您可以看到兩種類型的時間線：短片時間線和音效檔時間線。短片中加入的圖像、文字及切換效果會顯示於短片時間線上。要在兩種時間線之間切換，向上或向下捲動。

修改短片

要修改短片，可能可以從以下選項中選擇：

修改短片：

剪下 — 在剪下短片檢視中修剪短片。

加入色彩效果 — 在短片中加入色彩效果。

使用慢動作 — 減慢短片的播放速度。

靜音或取消靜音 — 將原始短片的聲音靜音或取消靜音。

移動 — 將短片移至所選位置。

移除 — 從短片中移除短片片段。

製作副本 — 為所選短片製作副本。

修改文字 (僅在加入了文字之後才會顯示) — 移動或移除文字；更改文字的顏色及樣式；定義文字在螢幕上停留的時間；為文字加入效果。

修改圖像 (僅在加入了圖像之後才會顯示) — 移動、移除或複製圖像；定義圖像在螢幕上停留的時間；為圖像設定背景或色彩效果。

修改音效檔 (僅在加入了音效檔之後才會顯示) — 剪下或移動音效檔、調校音效檔長度或移除音效檔。

修改切換效果 — 共有三種切換效果：短片開頭、短片結尾、短片間的切換。短片的第一個切換效果啟動時，您可以選擇開頭的切換效果。

插入 — 選擇**短片**、**圖像**、**文字**、**音效檔**或**新音效檔**。

電影 — 以全螢幕或縮圖模式預覽電影，將電影儲存。

要儲存短片，選擇**選項** > **電影** > **儲存**。要定義**使用中的記憶體**，選擇**選項** > **設定**。

要傳送短片，選擇**傳送** > **通過多媒體訊息**、**通過電郵**、**通過藍牙**或**通過紅外線**。請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以獲得可以傳送的多媒體訊息最大容量的詳細資料。如果您的短片太大，不能在多媒體訊息中傳送，會顯示。

下載檔案

選擇[功能表](#) > [多媒體](#)，然後選擇要下載的檔案類型所在的資料夾，以及下載功能 (例如，[圖像](#) > [下載圖案](#))。瀏覽器會開啓。選擇一個書籤，以從該網址下載。

影音工具

攝錄機

要使用攝錄機，選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **攝錄機**。
要放大或縮小，向上或向下捲動。要拍攝圖像，按瀏覽鍵。圖像會儲存在**多媒體**下的**圖像**資料夾中，並會在螢幕上顯示。要返回觀景器，選擇**返回**。要刪除相片，按清除鍵。

要連續拍攝圖像，選擇**選項** > **連拍模式** > **開**，或按**4**。在連拍模式下，攝錄機會以很短的時間間隔連拍六張圖像，並以圖示形式顯示這些圖像。

要開啓或關閉閃光燈，選擇**選項** > **閃光燈** > **開**或**關**。如果您選擇**自動**，則會在必要時自動啓用閃光燈。

使用閃光燈時請保持一定距離以確保安全。請勿對人或動物近距離使用閃光燈。拍照期間請勿遮擋閃光燈。

在昏暗的光線下，若要使用夜間模式，選擇**選項** > **夜間模式** > **開**，或者按**1**。

要使用自動計時器，選擇**選項** > **自動計時器**，然後選擇希望攝錄機在拍攝圖像之前等待的時間。按瀏覽鍵後，計時器便會啓動。

要調校白平衡或色調，選擇**選項** > **調校** > **白平衡**或**色調**。

要錄製短片，選擇**選項** > **短片模式**，然後按瀏覽鍵即可開始錄製。

攝錄機工具列

攝錄機工具列含有啓動或關閉攝錄機設定與模式的捷徑。要存取攝錄機工具列，請在觀景器中向左或向右捲動。例如，要啓動夜間模式，選擇.

攝錄機設定

該裝置支援拍攝解像度為 1600 x 1200 像素的圖像。

要更改攝錄機設定，選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **攝錄機** > **選項** > **設定**。

選擇**圖像**並從以下設定中選擇：

圖像質素、解像度(攝錄機1)及**解像度(攝錄機2)** — 圖像質素及解像度越高，所佔用的記憶體就越多。

顯示拍攝圖像 — 如果拍攝之後不要顯示圖像，選擇**否**。

預設圖像名稱 — 更改所拍攝圖像的命名方式。

使用中的記憶體 — 選擇要將圖像儲存至手機記憶體，還是儲存至記憶卡。

選擇**短片**並從以下設定中選擇：

長度 — 如果設定為**最大**，則所錄製短片的長度僅受可用記憶體的限制。如果設定為**短**，會優化錄製時間以便透過多媒體訊息傳送。

解像度(攝錄機1)和**解像度(攝錄機2)** — 選擇短片的解像度。

預設短片名稱 — 選擇短片的命名方式。

使用中的記憶體 — 選擇要將短片儲存至手機記憶體，還是儲存至記憶卡。

音樂播放機

要開啓音樂播放機，選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **音樂播放**。

音樂資料庫

音樂資料庫是可用樂曲的資料庫。在音樂資料庫中，您可以選擇要聆聽的音樂，也可以建立和管理樂曲清單。

要開啓音樂資料庫，請在音樂播放機主檢視中，選擇**選項** > **音樂資料庫**。

要更新音樂資料庫並在手機記憶體及記憶卡上找尋樂曲，選擇**選項** > **更新音樂資料庫**。

您可透過各種方式從音樂資料庫中選擇要聆聽的音樂。例如，要播放特定專輯，選擇**專輯**，捲動至該專輯，然後選擇**選項** > **播放**。要聆聽專輯中特定的樂曲，選擇**專輯**及某個專輯，標記樂曲，然後選擇**選項** > **播放**。

樂曲清單

要編輯並儲存自己的樂曲清單，選擇**樂曲清單** > **選項** > **新增樂曲清單**。選擇要用來儲存樂曲清單的記憶體，並為樂曲清單輸入一個名稱。標記想要的樂曲，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要聆聽某個樂曲清單，選擇**樂曲清單**，捲動至該樂曲清單，然後選擇**選項** > **播放**。

您可以從其他檢視將樂曲加入至已儲存的樂曲清單。例如，要加入專輯，選擇**專輯**，捲動至要找尋的專輯，然後選擇**選項** > **加至樂曲清單** > **已儲存樂曲清單**。選擇要加入該專輯的樂曲清單。

聆聽音樂



警告：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音量環境會影響聽力。當揚聲器正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

要開始播放或暫停播放，按瀏覽鍵。要跳至下一首或上一首樂曲，請向下或向上捲動。要快進或快退，向上或向下按住瀏覽鍵。

要查看當前正在播放的樂曲清單，選擇**選項** > **開啓** **"正在播放"**。

要返回至待機模式，並讓音樂播放機繼續在背景中運行，按結束鍵。

要重複播放樂曲，選擇**選項** > **自動重播**。選擇**全部**可重複當前播放的所有樂曲；**單曲**可重複當前正在播放的樂曲；或選擇**關**不重複播放樂曲。

要隨機播放音樂，選擇**選項** > **隨機播放** > **開**。

音效設定

要調校鈴聲並在聲音中套用效果，選擇**選項** > **音效設定**。

均衡器

要在音樂播放過程中增強或降低頻率以及修改音樂的聲效，選擇**選項** > **音效設定** > **均衡器**。

要使用預設，捲動至某種預設，然後選擇**選項** > **啓動**。

建立新的預設

1. 要建立新的預設，選擇**選項** > **新預設**，然後輸入預設名稱。
2. 要在頻段之間移動，向左或向右捲動。要增強或減弱某頻段的聲音，向上或向下捲動。
3. 選擇**返回**。

RealPlayer

您可以使用 Real Player 播放儲存於手機記憶體或記憶卡中的媒體檔案 (如短片)，或透過開放的串流連結無線傳送的串流媒體檔案。要開啓 RealPlayer，選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **RealPlayer**。

RealPlayer 並不支援所有檔案格式或所有檔案格式的變化。

播放媒體檔案

要在 RealPlayer 中播放媒體檔案，選擇**選項** > **開啓** 並從以下選項中選擇：

最近播放的檔案 — 播放最近播放過的媒體檔案

已儲存的短片 — 播放手機或記憶卡中儲存的媒體檔案

要無線串流內容，請執行以下操作：

- 選擇儲存於多媒體資料中的串流連結。便會建立與串流伺服器連接。
- 在瀏覽網絡時開啓串流連結。

要串流即時內容，必須先配置預設接入點。請參閱「**接入點**」，刊於第 70 頁。

許多服務供應商會要求您使用互聯網接入點 (IAP) 作為預設接入點。而其他服務供應商則容許使用 WAP 接入點。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

在 RealPlayer 中，僅可開啓 rtsp:// URL 位址。無法開啓 http:// URL 位址；但由於 .ram 檔案是包含 rtsp 連結的文字檔案，因此 RealPlayer 會將 http 連結識別爲 .ram 檔案。



警告：當揚聲器正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

播放過程中可用的捷徑

在媒體檔案中，向上捲動可向前找尋，向下捲動可向後找尋。

按音量鍵可提高或降低音量。

視覺收音機

您可以將視覺收音機應用程式用作具有自動搜尋功能和預設電台的 FM 收音機；如果您搜尋到提供視覺收音機服務的電台，也可用作可同步顯示廣播節目相關視覺資料的 FM 收音機。視覺收音機服務使用的是分組數據 (網絡服務)。

使用視覺收音機服務必須滿足以下要求：

- 廣播電台和服務供應商必須支援此服務。
- 必須定義互聯網接入點以存取網絡系統的視覺收音機伺服器。
- 廣播電台必須已定義正確的視覺收音機服務識別碼，並且已啓用視覺收音機服務。

手機處於離線模式時，無法啟動視訊收音機。

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要令 FM 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或增強配套至裝置。



警告：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音環境會影響聽力。當揚聲器正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。接通電話後，收音機便會靜音。

要開啓視覺收音機，選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **收音機**。

要關閉收音機，選擇**退出**。

搜尋並儲存電台

要在收音機開啓後啟動電台搜尋，選擇  或 。找到電台後便會停止搜尋。要儲存電台，選擇**選單** > **儲存電台**。為電台選擇一個位置。輸入電台的名稱，然後選擇**確定**。

收音機功能

要調校音量，按音量鍵。

選擇  或  捲動至下一個或前一個儲存的電台。如果沒有已儲存的電台，這些按鈕便不可用。

使用兼容耳機時，按耳機鍵可捲動至下一個儲存的電台。

要儲存當前的電台，選擇**選項** > **儲存電台**，然後選擇預設位置並輸入電台名稱。

要手動設定電台頻率，選擇**選項** > **手動搜尋**。

要在背景中收聽廣播並進入待機模式，選擇**選項** > **背景播放**。

電台清單

當收音機開啓時，選擇**選項** > **電台**。

電台清單用來管理儲存的廣播電台。

電台設定

在電台清單中捲動至一個電台，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇**修改**可更改電台參數。

檢視視覺內容

要查詢有關供應情況、費用及申請服務的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要檢視當前電台的視覺內容，選擇 .

如果未將視覺服務識別碼儲存於電台清單中，則會要求您輸入視覺服務識別碼。請輸入視覺服務識別碼並選擇**確定**。如果您沒有視覺服務識別碼，選擇**擷取**可存取電台目錄（網絡服務）。

要結束視覺內容輸出但不退出 FM 收音機，選擇**關閉**。

要設置燈光設定及省電螢幕保護逾時，選擇**選項** > **顯示設定**。

視覺收音機設定

當收音機開啓時，選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

啟動鈴聲 — 啓用或關閉開機鈴聲

自動啟動服務 — 啓用或關閉視覺內容的自動顯示功能

接入點 — 選擇接入點

電台目錄

使用電台目錄（網絡服務），您可以從清單中選擇啓用的視覺收音機電台或傳統收音機電台（分類於各資料夾中）。

要查詢有關供應情況、費用及申請服務的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

從視覺內容檢視中存取電台目錄

要擷取視覺服務識別碼並啓動目前搜尋到的電台的視覺內容，選擇  和**擷取**。建立與電台目錄的連接後，從資料夾內的清單中選擇離您最近的位置，然後按瀏覽鍵。

手機會將所列廣播電台的頻率與當前的調頻相比較。如果找到了相符的頻率，螢幕上會顯示所搜到

的廣播電台的視覺服務識別碼。選擇**確定**以開始檢視視覺內容。

該調頻有多個廣播電台，廣播電台及其視覺服務識別碼會顯示於一個清單中。

選擇想要的廣播電台。螢幕上會顯示搜到的廣播電台及視覺服務識別碼。選擇**確定**以開始檢視視覺內容。

從選項中存取電台目錄

要從電台清單存取電台目錄（網絡服務），選擇**選項** > **電台目錄**。

連接至電台目錄後，會要求您從位置清單中選擇離您最近的位置。

可提供視覺內容的電台以  指示。

選擇想要的電台並從以下選項中選擇：

收聽 — 收聽突出顯示的電台。要確認頻率設定，選擇**是**。

啟動視覺服務 — 開啓所選電台的視覺內容（如果可用）

儲存 — 將所選電台的詳細資料儲存至電台清單中

詳細資料 — 檢視頻道資料

Flash 播放

要檢視、播放專為流動裝置製作的 Flash 檔案，並與之互動，選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **Flash播放**。

要開啓資料夾或播放 Flash 檔案，捲動至該檔案，然後按瀏覽鍵。

錄音機

錄音機可使您錄製通話會談及語音備忘。錄製通話會談時，所有通話方在錄製期間均會聽到「嗶」聲。

錄製的檔案將儲存在**多媒體**下。請參閱「**多媒體資料**」，刊於第 41 頁。

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **錄音機**。要錄製音效檔，選擇 。要聆聽錄音，選擇 .

網絡

要瀏覽以 XHTML、WML 或 HTML 編寫的網頁，選擇**功能表** > **網絡**，或在待機模式下按住 **0**。

本手機的可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

請向服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務供應、定價以及稅項的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會提供有關其服務的使用說明。



重要資料：請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

設定手機的瀏覽器服務

手機可能可以根據您的 SIM 卡自動配置 WAP 或互聯網接入點。

您可以使用**設定精靈**來配置 WAP 或互聯網接入點設定。請參閱「**設定精靈**」，刊於第 72 頁。

您可能會收到服務供應商以配置訊息的形式傳送給您的服務設定。

要手動定義接入點，請參閱「**接入點**」，刊於第 70 頁。

建立連接

要存取網頁，請執行以下操作：

- 選擇服務供應商的主頁 ()。
- 從書籤檢視內選擇一個書籤。
- 在書籤檢視中，輸入網址，然後選擇**前往**。

檢視書籤

該裝置中可能已經預裝了第三方網站的書籤和連結。您亦可透過該裝置存取其他第三方網站。這些第三方網站與諾基亞無關，且諾基亞不為其進行擔保，亦不承擔任何責任。如果您選擇存取這些網站，您應該對安全性或內容採取預防措施。

書籤以下列圖示指示：



為預設接入點定義的首頁。



自動書籤資料夾包含在您瀏覽網頁時自動收集的書籤 ()。



任何顯示其標題或網址的書籤。



和  可能會以網站的圖示代替。

手動加入書籤

- 1 在書籤檢視中，選擇**選項** > **書籤管理** > **新增書籤**。
- 2 填寫欄位。
- 3 選擇**選項** > **儲存**。

傳送書籤

捲動至某個書籤或標記數個書籤後，選擇**選項** > **工具** > **傳送**，再選擇一個選項。

連接安全

如果在連接期間顯示安全指示符號，表明裝置與互聯網閘道或伺服器之間的數據傳輸是加密的。

安全圖示並不表示閘道和內容伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘道與內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全性。

要檢視連接的詳細資料、加密狀態以及伺服器認證的資料，選擇**選項** > **工具** > **網頁資料**。

一些服務 (如銀行服務) 可能需要提供安全功能。對於此類連接需要使用安全證書。如要獲取更多資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。另請參閱「**證書管理**」，刊於第 67 頁。

瀏覽網頁

瀏覽時使用的按鍵與指令

要開啓連結，選擇連結或勾選核取方框，按瀏覽鍵。

要在瀏覽時返回上一頁面，選擇**返回**。如果**返回**不可用，選擇**選項** > **瀏覽選項** > **瀏覽記錄**以檢視在瀏覽階段曾經訪問過的網頁清單 (按時間先後次序排列)。要選擇所需的網頁，向左或向右捲動，然後進行選擇。每次瀏覽階段結束後，均會清除歷程紀錄。

要在瀏覽時儲存書籤，選擇**選項** > **另存為書籤**。

要從伺服器擷取最新內容，選擇**選項** > **瀏覽選項** > **重新載入**。

要開啓瀏覽器工具列，捲動至網頁的空白區域，然後按瀏覽鍵。

瀏覽時可用的鍵盤捷徑

- 1 — 開啓書籤。
- 2 — 在當前頁面中找尋關鍵字。
- 3 — 返回上一頁面。
- 5 — 列出所有開啓的視窗。
- 8 — 顯示當前頁面的頁面總覽。再次按 8 可放大頁面，然後檢視頁面中所需的部分。
- 9 — 輸入新網址。
- 0 — 返回首頁。

* 或 # — 放大或縮小頁面。

迷你縮圖

迷你縮圖有助於您瀏覽含有大量資料的網頁。在瀏覽器設定中開啓**迷你縮圖**功能後，捲動大型頁面時，**迷你縮圖**即會開啓，並會顯示您所瀏覽網頁的總覽。要在**迷你縮圖**內移動，請捲動。當您停止捲動時，**迷你縮圖**會消失，而會顯示在**迷你縮圖**中勾勒出的區域。

頁面總覽

透過**頁面總覽**，您可以更加快速地移至網頁中所需的部分。可能在有些頁面中無法使用頁面總覽。

要顯示當前頁面的頁面總覽，按 **8**。要在頁面上找到需要的部分，請上下捲動。再次按 **8** 可放大頁面，然後檢視頁面中所需的部分。

網絡收取點與網誌

網絡收取點是網頁中的 .xml 檔案，廣泛用來分享最新內容提要或全文，例如，以新聞收取點形式分享最近的新聞。Blog 或 Weblog 均為網絡日誌。大多數網絡收取點採用 RSS 和 ATOM 技術。

瀏覽器會自動偵測網頁是否包含網絡收取點。要訂閱網絡收取點，選擇**選項** > **訂閱**，然後選擇一個收

取點；或單擊該連結。要檢視已訂閱的網絡收取點，於書籤檢視中選擇**網絡收取點**。

要更新網絡收取點，選擇該收取點，然後選擇**選項** > **重新整理**。

要定義如何更新網絡收取點，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **網絡收取點**。

儲存的頁面

您可以儲存頁面，以後離線檢視。

要在瀏覽時儲存頁面，選擇**選項** > **工具** > **儲存頁面**。

要開啓**已儲存的頁面**檢視，在書籤檢視中選擇**已儲存網頁**。要開啓頁面，選擇該頁面。

要啓動與瀏覽器服務的連接並再次擷取網頁，選擇**選項** > **瀏覽選項** > **重新載入**。重新載入此網頁後，手機仍會保持在線狀態。

下載

您可以通過流動瀏覽器下載項目，例如鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、軟件及短片。

下載後，這些項目會透過手機上相應的應用程式來處理 (例如，下載的相片會儲存於**多媒體**中)。



重要資料：僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件，例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java™ 測試驗證的應用程式。

結束連線

要中斷連線並離線檢視瀏覽器網頁，選擇**選項** > **工具** > **中斷連線**。要退出瀏覽並返回至待機模式，選擇**選項** > **退出**。

清空快取記憶

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果您嘗試存取或已經存取了需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次存取後清空快取記憶。您已存取的資料或服務會儲存於快取記憶內。要清空快取記憶，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **選項** > **清除私人資料** > **清除快取記憶**。

要清除所有私人資料，包括快取記憶、cookies、表單資料、密碼和瀏覽記錄，請選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **選項** > **清除私人資料** > **全部**。

瀏覽器設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

一般

接入點 — 選擇預設接入點。

主頁 — 定義要作為主頁的位址。

迷你縮圖 — 開啓或關閉。

歷程紀錄 — 選擇該選項可決定選擇**返回**後，是否顯示在當前瀏覽階段中已瀏覽過的頁面清單。

安全性警告 — 隱藏或顯示安全性通知。

Java/ECMA程式 — 啓用或關閉程式的使用。

網頁

載入內容 — 選擇在瀏覽時會自動載入的內容類型。如果選擇**只有文字**，則要想在瀏覽時載入圖像，選擇**選項** > **工具** > **載入圖像**。

螢幕大小 — 選擇透過螢幕區域檢視網頁的方式。

預設編碼 — 當您選擇**自動**時，瀏覽器會自動嘗試選擇正確的字符編碼。

封鎖彈出式視窗 — 允許或封鎖在瀏覽時自動開啓各種彈出式視窗。

自動重新載入 — 啓動或關閉瀏覽器頁面的自動重新整理功能。

字型大小 — 選擇字型大小。

保密

自動書籤 — 如果希望在瀏覽網頁時自動將書籤儲存於**自動書籤**資料夾中，選擇**開**。當您選擇**隱藏資料夾**時，書籤仍會自動加入至資料夾。

儲存表單資料 — 如果不想儲存您在網頁的各種表單中輸入的資料，且不想在下次進入該頁面時使用這些資料，選擇**關**。

Cookies — 啓用或關閉接收及傳送 cookies (內容供應商用來識別用戶及其常用內容之喜好設定的一種途徑)。

網絡收取點

自動更新 — 定義您是否想自動更新網絡收取點，以及對其進行更新的頻率。將應用程式設為自動擷取網絡收取點，可能會通過服務供應商的網絡傳輸大量數據。請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以獲取有關數據傳輸費用的資料。

自動更新的接入點 — 選擇更新所需的接入點 (僅當**自動更新**在開啓狀態下才可用)。

下載

下載 (網絡服務) 是裝置上提供的流動內容商店。您或許可以免費下載一些內容。

透過**下載**，您可以探索、預覽、購買、下載和升級內容、服務與應用程式。這些項目歸類在由不同服務供應商提供的目錄和資料夾下。可用的內容視乎服務供應商而有所不同。

選擇**功能表** > **下載**。

下載會透過網絡服務存取大部分最新的內容。如要獲取有關透過**下載**獲得的其他項目的資料，請與您的服務供應商或該項目的供應商或製造商聯絡。

電子秘書

時鐘

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **時鐘**。

時鐘設定

要更改時間或日期，選擇**選項** > **設定**。如要獲取有關設定的更多資料，請參閱「**日期與時間**」，刊於第 65 頁。

設定響鬧

- 1 要設定新的響鬧，向右捲動至**響鬧**，然後選擇**選項** > **新響鬧**。
- 2 輸入響鬧時間，選擇是否以及何時重複響鬧，然後選擇**完成**。響鬧啟動後，會顯示.

要取消響鬧，捲動至該響鬧，然後選擇**選項** > **取消響鬧**。要關閉重複的響鬧，選擇**選項** > **關閉響鬧**。

關閉響鬧

選擇**停止**關閉響鬧。

選擇**重響**停止響鬧 5 分鐘，之後繼續。

如果在關機狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動並開始發出響鬧鈴聲。如果選擇**停止**，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以進行通話。選擇**否**以關閉裝置，或選擇**是**撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿選擇**是**。

世界時鐘

要開啓世界時鐘檢視，向右捲動至**世界**。要向清單中新增城市，選擇**選項** > **加入城市**。

要設定您目前所在的城市，捲動至該城市，然後選擇**選項** > **設為目前所在城市**。該城市會在時鐘主檢視中顯示，您裝置內的時間亦會相應地更改為所選城市的時間。檢查時間是否正確及是否與您的時區相符。

日曆

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **日曆**。

您可以在日曆中記下約會、會議、生日、週年紀念日及其他事件。您亦可設定日曆響鬧以提醒即將到來的事件。

建立日曆項目

- 1 選擇**選項** > **新項目**，然後選擇一種項目類型。
週年紀念日項目會每年重複一次。
- 2 填寫欄位。
重複 — 按瀏覽鍵可更改要重複的項目。重複的項目在按天檢視中以  指示。
重複直至 — 為重複發生的項目設定終止日期，例如，每周課程的終止日期。僅在已選擇重複事件後，該選項才會顯示。
同步處理 > **私人** — 同步處理後，只有您一個人可以看到日曆項目，而其他具有在線檢視日曆權限的人則看不到。**公開** — 任何具有在線檢視您日曆權限的人均可看到日曆項目。**不同步** — 同步處理日曆時，不會複製日曆項目。
- 3 要儲存項目，選擇**完成**。

日曆檢視

按 **#** 可在按月、按周或按日檢視中自動突出顯示當天的日期。

要建立會議項目，在任意日曆檢視中按任何數字鍵 (0–9) 即可。

要前往某個特定日期，選擇**選項** > **前往日期**。輸入日期，然後選擇**確定**。

待辦事項

選擇**選項** > **待辦事項檢視**。

在**待辦事項檢視**中，您可以保留一份待辦事項工作清單。

建立待辦事項備註

- 1 要開始輸入待辦事項備註，按任何數字鍵 (0–9)。
- 2 在**主題**欄位輸入工作。設定工作的到期日及優先等級。
- 3 要儲存待辦事項備註，選擇**完成**。

農曆

僅當手機語言為中文時農曆日曆才可用。

要啟動農曆日曆，於日曆檢視中選擇**選項** > **設定** > **農曆** > **開**。

要檢視日曆檢視中當前突出顯示日期的詳細農曆資料，選擇**選項** > **檢視農曆詳情**。

備註

選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **備註**。

要編寫新的備註，即可開始編寫。要儲存備註，選擇**完成**。

您可以將接收到的純文字檔案 (.txt 格式) 儲存到**備註**。

應用程式

計算機

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **公用程式** > **計算機**。

- 1 輸入計算中的第一組數字。
- 2 捲動至某個運算函數並進行選擇。
- 3 輸入第二組數字。
- 4 要執行計算，選擇 。



注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於簡單計算。

要加入小數點，按 **#**。

換算器

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **公用程式** > **換算器**。

在換算器中，您可以將度量參數 (例如**長度**) 從一個單位換算為另一個單位，例如，將**碼**轉換為**米**。

換算器的準確度有限，可能會產生四捨五入的誤差。

換算單位

要進行貨幣換算，必須先設定匯率。請參閱「**設定基本貨幣及匯率**」，刊於第 58 頁。

- 1 選擇**類型**及要換算的度量類型，然後選擇**確定**。
- 2 選擇第一個單位欄位，即您要換算的原單位，然後按**確定**。
- 3 選擇下一個單位欄位，即您要換算的目標單位。
- 4 在第一個數量欄位中，輸入要換算的數值。另一個數量欄位會自動變更，顯示換算後的數值。

按 **#** 加入小數點，然後按 ***** 輸入 **+**、**-** (用於溫度) 以及 **E** (指數) 符號。

如果您在第二個數量欄位內輸入一個數值，則換算順序會隨之變化。結果會顯示在第一個數量欄位中。

設定基本貨幣及匯率

您需要選擇一種基本貨幣 (通常是您的本國貨幣) 並且加入一個匯率後才可以進行貨幣換算。

基本貨幣的匯率始終為 1。基本貨幣決定其他貨幣的匯率。

- 1 選擇**貨幣**作為度量類型，然後選擇**選項** > **匯率**。
- 2 要更改基本貨幣，捲動至該貨幣 (通常為您的本國貨幣)，然後選擇**選項** > **設定為基本貨幣**。

- 加入匯率後，捲動至該貨幣，然後輸入新的匯率，即多少單位的該貨幣兌換一個單位的所選基本貨幣。
- 當您輸入了所需的全部匯率後，即可進行貨幣換算。



注意：當您更改基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為以前設定的所有匯率均會被清除。

Adobe Reader

使用 [Adobe Reader](#) 可檢視可攜式文件格式 (.pdf) 的文件。要開啓該應用程式，選擇 [功能表](#) > [應用程式](#) > [公用程式](#) > [Adobe PDF](#)。

開啓 .pdf 檔案

要開啓最近檢視過的文件，請選擇該文件。要開啓主檢視中未顯示的文件，選擇 [選項](#) > [瀏覽檔案](#)，選擇該檔案所在的記憶體和資料夾，然後選擇該檔案。

檢視文件

要在一頁內移動，請捲動。要移至下一頁，在此頁底部向下捲動。

要放大或縮小，選擇 [選項](#) > [縮放](#) > [放大](#) 或 [縮小](#)。

要找尋文字，選擇 [選項](#) > [找尋](#) > [文字](#)，然後輸入想要找尋的文字。要找尋下一個重複事項，選擇 [選項](#) > [找尋](#) > [下一個](#)。

要旋轉文件，選擇 [選項](#) > [檢視](#) > [向左旋轉](#) 或 [向右旋轉](#)。

要儲存一份文件，選擇 [選項](#) > [儲存](#)，然後指定儲存位置。

設定

選擇 [選項](#) > [設定](#) 並從以下設定中選擇：

[預設縮放%](#) — 設定開啓 .pdf 檔案進行檢視時的預設縮放比例

[檢視模式](#) > [全螢幕](#) — 以全螢幕模式開啓文件

[退出時儲存設定](#) > [是](#) — 在退出 [Adobe Reader](#) 時依預設儲存設定

Quickoffice

要使用 Quickoffice 應用程式，選擇 [功能表](#) > [應用程式](#) > [公用程式](#) > [Quickoffice](#)。

要檢視 Word、Excel 和 PowerPoint 文件的清單，向右或向左捲動至 Quickword、Quicksheet 或 Quickpoint 檢視。例如，可用的 Microsoft Word 文件會在 Quickword 檢視中列出。

要在相應的應用程式中開啟檔案，選擇該檔案。要排序檔案，選擇**選項** > **排序依據**，然後選擇一個選項。

Quickword

使用 Quickword，您可以在手機顯示屏上檢視原生 Microsoft Word 文件。Quickword 支援各種顏色、粗體、斜體和底線。

Quickword 支援檢視 Microsoft Word 97、2000、XP 和 2003 建立的以 .doc 格式儲存的文件。並非所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能均受到支援。

檢視 Word 文件

要在文件內移動，請捲動。

要在文件中找尋文字，選擇**選項** > **找尋選項** > **找尋**。

Quicksheet

使用 Quicksheet，可以在手機顯示屏上閱讀 Microsoft Excel 檔案。

Quicksheet 支援檢視 Microsoft Excel 97、2000、XP 或 2003 建立的以 .xls 格式儲存的工作表檔案。並非所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能均受到支援。

檢視工作表

要在工作表內移動，請捲動。

要在工作表之間切換，選擇**選項** > **工作表**。

要在工作表中找尋某個值或公式內的文字，選擇**選項** > **找尋選項** > **找尋**。

要更改工作表的顯示方式，選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

平移 — 在當前工作表中依區塊進行導航。捲動至所需的區塊，然後選擇該區塊。

縮放 — 放大或縮小

凍結窗格 — 使所選儲存格上面或左邊的列與欄保持可見

調整大小 — 調校欄或列的大小

Quickpoint

使用 Quickpoint，您可以在手機顯示屏上檢視 Microsoft PowerPoint 簡報。

Quickpoint 支援檢視 Microsoft PowerPoint 2000、XP 和 2003 建立的以 .ppt 格式儲存的簡報。並非所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能均受到支援。

檢視簡報

要在投影片、大綱和備註檢視之間移動，請向左或向右捲動。

要移至簡報中下一個或上一個投影片，請向下或向上捲動。

要以全螢幕模式檢視簡報，選擇**選項** > **全螢幕**。

要在大綱檢視中展開簡報大綱中的項目，選擇**選項** > **大綱** > **展開**。

Quickmanager

使用 Quickmanager，您可以下載軟件 (包括更新、升級及其他有用的應用程式)。您可以透過電話費用或信用卡支付下載的相關費用。

要開啓 Quickmanager，選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **應用程式** > **Quickoffice**，然後向右捲動至 Quickmanager 檢視。

更多資料

如果在使用 Quickword、Quicksheet 或 Quickpoint 時遇到問題，請瀏覽 www.quickoffice.com 以獲取更多資料。亦可傳送電郵至 supportS60@quickoffice.com 以獲取支援。

GPS 資料

該功能並非為支援相關通話的網絡定位要求而設。請向您的服務供應商查詢，以獲取手機如何遵從以位置為基礎的緊急通話服務政府規定的更多資料。

GPS資料是一個 GPS 應用程式，可讓您檢視當前位置、找尋到達目的地的路徑以及行程距離。該應用程式需要配有藍牙 GPS 增強配套才可運作。還需要

在**功能表** > **設定** > **設定** > **一般** > **定位** > **定位方法**中啓動藍牙 GPS 定位方法。

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **我的軟件** > **GPS資料**。

地標

地標是指地理位置的座標，您可以將其儲存在手機中，便於以後在基於位置的不同服務中使用。您可以使用藍牙 GPS 增強配套或網絡建立地標 (網絡服務)。

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **我的軟件** > **地標**。

WorldMate

WorldMate 應用程式可以提供世界時鐘、天氣預報、日光地圖、航班狀態查詢以及具有匯率更新服務的貨幣換算器。

WorldMate 屬於訂閱產品。您的手機包含為期三年的訂閱。多數 WorldMate 功能要求連接互聯網。

WorldMate 支援的語言數目有限。

選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **WorldMate**。

3-D 鈴聲

透過 **3-D 鈴聲**，您可以為鈴聲套用立體聲效果。並非所有鈴聲均支援 3-D 效果。要修改 3-D 鈴聲設定，選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **3-D 鈴聲**。

要啟用 3-D 效果，選擇 **3-D 鈴聲** > **開**。要更改鈴聲，選擇**鈴聲**及想要的鈴聲。

要更改鈴聲套用的 3-D 效果，選擇**音軌**，然後選擇想要的效果。要修改該效果，選擇**軌跡速度**、**都卜勒效應**或**回響**。**都卜勒效應**可能並非適用於所有效果。

要聆聽具有 3-D 效果的鈴聲，選擇**選項** > **播放鈴聲**。

詞典

在**詞典**中，您可以尋找中文詞彙的英文翻譯及英文詞彙的中文翻譯。

- 1 選擇**功能表** > **應用程式** > **我的軟件** > **詞典**。
- 2 如有必要，切換至想要使用的輸入法。
- 3 輸入中文或英文詞彙。
- 4 突出顯示並從所顯示的詞彙清單中選擇想要的詞彙，然後檢視其翻譯。

設定

操作模式

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **操作模式**。

在**操作模式**中，可以為不同事件、環境或號碼分組調校及個人化手機鈴聲。在待機模式下，螢幕上方會顯示當前選擇的操作模式。如果正使用**標準**操作模式，則僅顯示當前的日期。

要啟動操作模式，選擇該操作模式，然後按**啟動**。

要個人化操作模式，選擇某個操作模式以及**個人化選擇**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

鈴聲 — 要為語音通話設定鈴聲，可從清單中選擇一個鈴聲。按數字鍵可停止播放鈴聲。您亦可在通訊錄中更改鈴聲。請參閱「**加入鈴聲**」，刊於第 39 頁。

視像通話鈴聲 — 選擇視像通話的鈴聲。

說出來電方姓名 — 選擇**開**可讓手機在響鈴時說出致電者的姓名。

鈴聲類型 — 選擇**漸強**後，鈴聲音量便會從第一級開始，並逐級增大至您所設定的音量級別。

鈴聲音量 — 設定響鈴和訊息提示聲的音量。

訊息提示聲 — 設定文字和多媒體訊息的提示聲。

電郵提示聲 — 設定電郵訊息的提示聲。

震動提示 — 設定手機在有來電或收到訊息時振動。

按鍵音 — 設定按鍵音的音量。

警告音 — 啟動或關閉警告鈴聲。

提示項目 — 將手機設為僅收到所選聯絡人群組中的電話時才響鈴。所選聯絡人群組以外的來電則為無聲提示。

操作模式名稱 — 命名操作模式。**標準**和**離線**操作模式下不會顯示此設定。

使用**離線**模式時，手機不會連接至流動網絡。如果未安裝 SIM 卡，要使用手機的某些功能，請以**離線**模式啟動手機。



重要資料：在離線操作模式下，您不能撥打或接聽任何電話或使用其他需要流動網絡覆蓋的功能。您仍可能撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。要撥打任何電話，必須先更改操作模式以啟動通話功能。如果裝置已鎖定，請輸入鎖定期碼。

佈景主題

要更換手機顯示屏的外觀，啟動佈景主題。佈景主題可能包括待機模式背景圖片及省電螢幕保護。您可以修改佈景主題以進一步個人化您的手機。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **佈景主題**。要查看可用佈景主題的清單，選擇**一般**。當前的佈景主題以一個核取標記表示。

要預覽佈景主題，捲動至該佈景主題，然後選擇**選項** > **預覽**。要啟動預覽的佈景主題，選擇**設定**。

在**佈景主題**中，您亦可設定功能表檢視類型、設定自訂背景圖片、個人化省電螢幕保護和機蓋顯示屏。

語音指令

要選擇需使用語音指令啟動的手機功能，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **語音指令**。用於更改操作模式的語音指令位於**操作模式**資料夾中。

要啟動某個應用程式的新語音指令，選擇**選項** > **新應用程式**及該應用程式。

要管理語音指令，捲動至某功能，然後選擇**選項**並從以下選項中選擇：

更換指令或**移除應用程式** — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令

播放 — 播放啟動的語音指令

要使用語音指令，請參閱「**語音撥號和語音指令**」，刊於第 22 頁。

要更改語音指令設定，選擇**選項** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

合成器 — 啟動或關閉大聲說出可識別語音指令的文字轉語音合成器

移除聲音調整 — 重設語音適應性。手機會適應用戶的語音以便更好地識別語音指令。

手機設定

一般

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **設定** > **一般** > **個人化**、**日期和時間**、**增強配套**、**外顯示屏**、**安全性**、**原廠設定**或**定位**。

個人化

選擇**顯示**、**待機模式**、**鈴聲**、**語言**、**佈景主題**或**語音指令**。

顯示屏

亮度感應 — 調校可感測光線條件以及調校顯示屏亮度的感光器

字型大小 — 選擇清單和編輯器中使用的字型大小

省電螢幕保護逾時 — 設定啟動省電螢幕保護之前的逾時時間

歡迎短語或標誌 — 設定在每次開機時短暫顯示的歡迎短語或標誌。

燈光逾時 — 設定顯示屏燈光的逾時時間

待機模式

捷徑顯示 — 啟動或關閉捷徑顯示。請參閱「**捷徑顯示**」，刊於第 16 頁。

捷徑顯示應用程式 — 選擇要在捷徑顯示中顯示的應用程式捷徑。僅當**捷徑顯示**設為**開**時，才能使用此設定。

捷徑 — 分別為左右選擇鍵、待機模式下向不同方向的捲動或按瀏覽鍵指定捷徑。如果**捷徑顯示**設為**開**，則瀏覽鍵捷徑不可用。

系統標誌 — 此設定僅在接收並儲存了系統標誌後才可見。您可以選擇是否顯示系統標誌。

鈴聲

更改鈴聲的設定以及目前啟動的操作模式。請參閱「**操作模式**」，刊於第 63 頁。

語言

手機語言 — 更改您手機上用來顯示文字的語言。此項更改亦會影響日期和時間使用的格式及使用的分隔符號，例如：在計算中。如果選擇**自動**，手機會根據 SIM 卡中的資料選擇語言。更改顯示文字語言後，需要重新開機。

編寫語言 — 更改手機的編寫語言。更改語言將會影響輸入文字時可用的字符與特殊字符，及所使用的智慧輸入詞典。

智慧輸入 — 將手機中所有編輯器的智慧輸入設為**開**或**關**。從清單中選擇用於智慧輸入的語言。

佈景主題

套用佈景主題。請參閱「**佈景主題**」，刊於第 64 頁。

語音指令

修改語音指令和語音撥號設定。請參閱「**語音指令**」，刊於第 64 頁。

日期與時間

時間及日期 — 設定時間與日期

時區 — 設定您所在位置的時區。如果設定**網絡系統時間** > **自動更新**，將會顯示當地時間。

日期格式 — 選擇日期顯示的格式

日期分隔符號 — 選擇日期分隔符號

時間格式 — 在 24 小時制與 12 小時制之間選擇

時間分隔符號 — 選擇時間分隔符號

時鐘類型 — 選擇在待機模式下是顯示行針時鐘還是跳字時鐘。請參閱「**時鐘**」，刊於第 56 頁。

時鐘響鬧鈴聲 — 選擇鬧鐘鈴聲

工作日 — 指定僅在工作日重複響鬧

網絡系統時間 (網絡服務) — 允許網絡更新您手機的時間、日期和時區資料。如果選擇**自動更新**，會中斷所有當前連接。請檢查所有響鬧，因為其可能會受到影響。

增強配套

要更改增強配套的設定，在**增強配套設定**檢視中，捲動至一個增強配套 (例如**通話用耳機**)，然後選擇**選項** > **開啓**並從以下選項中選擇：

預設操作模式 — 選擇每次將增強配套連接至手機時希望啟動的操作模式

自動接聽 — 設定手機在將增強配套連接至手機 5 秒鐘後自動接聽來電。如果將**鈴聲類型**設為**嗶一聲**或**無聲**，將無法使用自動接聽功能，您必須手動接聽電話。

燈光 — 要設定手機燈光在使用增強配套時持續亮起，選擇**開**。

外顯示屏

亮度 — 調校機蓋顯示屏的亮度

摺蓋開啓時接聽電話 — 設定開啓摺蓋是否會接聽來電

休眠模式 — 設定達到省電螢幕保護逾時後是否關閉機蓋顯示屏。要在休眠模式啟動後開啓機蓋顯示屏，按左、中或右機蓋快捷鍵。

安全性

選擇**手機及SIM卡**、**證書管理**或**安全模組**。

手機及 SIM 卡

您可以更改以下各碼：鎖定碼、(U)PIN 碼和 PIN2 碼。這些密碼只能由 0 到 9 的數字組成。

請避免使用與緊急電話號碼類似的密碼，以防誤撥緊急電話號碼。

使用中的密碼 — 為啟動的 USIM 選擇啟動碼 (PIN) 或 (UPIN)。僅當啟動的 USIM 支援 UPIN，且未拒絕 UPIN 時才會顯示此選項。

要求PIN碼或**UPIN碼要求** — 設定每次開機時均要求輸入密碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許將要求輸入 PIN 碼的功能設為**關**。如果選擇**使用中的密碼** > **UPIN**，螢幕上會顯示**UPIN碼要求**。

PIN碼或**UPIN碼**、**PIN2碼**和**鎖定碼** — 更改密碼

鍵盤自動鎖定期間 > **用戶自定義** — 在定義的時間內沒有任何操作後會自動鎖定鍵盤

手機自動鎖定期間 — 設定逾時時間，手機在該時間過後會自動鎖定。要再次使用手機，需要輸入正確的鎖定碼。要關閉自動鎖定期間，選擇**未設定**。

當更換SIM卡時鎖定 — 設定手機在插入未知的新 SIM 卡時提示輸入鎖定碼。手機會保留一份可視為擁有者之卡的 SIM 卡清單。

封閉用戶組 (網絡服務) — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的服務供應商

聯絡。要啟動與服務供應商達成一致的預設群組，選擇**預設值**。如果想要使用其他群組 (需要知道群組索引號碼)，選擇**開**。

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時 (例如，通話限制、封閉用戶組和固定撥號)，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

確認SIM服務 (網絡服務) — 設定手機在您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示確認訊息

證書管理

手機中儲存的授權證書清單會顯示在**證書管理**中。要查看個人證書清單 (如果有)，向右捲動。

如果您想要連接線上銀行或其他網址或遠端伺服器以傳輸機密資料，應使用數碼證書進行連接。如果您希望將病毒或其他惡意軟件的損害風險降至最低，並確保所下載及安裝軟件的可靠性，亦需要使用數碼證書。



重要資料：即使利用證書可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，亦需要正確使用證書才可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有其使用期限。假如證書應該有效但顯示「證書已過期」或「證書無效」，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

檢視證書詳細資料及查看真實性

僅當您核對了伺服器證書的簽名及有效期後，才能確定伺服器的正確身份。

如果伺服器不可信或手機內的安全證書不正確，手機便會通知您。

要查看證書詳細資料，捲動至證書，然後選擇**選項** > **證書詳細資料**。開啓證書詳細資料時，手機會檢查證書的有效性，還可能會顯示以下其中一項備註：

證書已過期 — 所選證書的有效期已過。

證書尚未生效 — 所選證書的有效期尚未開始。

證書已損壞 — 證書無法使用。請與證書發行者聯絡。

不可靠的證書 — 尚未設定任何應用程式使用該證書。

更改信賴設定

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

捲動至授權證書，然後選擇**選項** > **信賴設定**。視乎證書而定，會顯示可以使用所選證書的應用程式清單。

安全模組

檢視或修改安全模組。

原廠設定

將一些設定重設為其原始值。該操作需要鎖定碼。請參閱「密碼」中的「鎖定碼」，刊於第 10 頁。

網絡定位

使用網絡定位服務，便可以從服務供應商處接收一些諸如天氣和交通情況等當地的資料，取決於裝置所在的位置而定（網絡服務）。

要啟動定位方法，選擇**定位方法**，捲動至定位方法，然後選擇**選項 > 啟動**。要停止使用定位方法，選擇**選項 > 關閉**。

要定義定位伺服器接入點，選擇**定位伺服器 > 接入點**，然後選擇所需的接入點。然後選擇**伺服器位址**，並輸入伺服器的域名或 URL 位址。

手機

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 設定 > 手機和通話、來電轉接、通話限制或網絡**。

通話

傳送我的號碼（網絡服務）— 設定是否向您正與之通話的人顯示（**是**）或隱藏（**否**）您的手機號碼。該值可能在您申請此服務時由服務供應商設定（**由網絡設定**）。

來電等候（網絡服務）— 設定在通話期間，當有新來電時便會收到網絡通知。要申請網絡啟動來電等候

功能，選擇**啟動**。要申請網絡關閉來電等候功能，選擇**取消**。要檢查是否已啟動該功能，選擇**檢查狀態**。

以短訊拒絕來電 — 啓用以短訊來拒絕來電。請參閱「接聽或拒絕來電」，刊於第 23 頁。

文字訊息 — 輸入以短訊拒絕來電時要傳送的文字

視像通話中的圖像 — 選擇在視像通話中拒絕傳送視像時，用來代替視像而顯示的靜態圖像

自動重撥 — 設定手機在通話試撥失敗之後，會繼續試撥最多十次。按結束鍵可停止自動重撥。

通話報告 — 設定手機短暫顯示最後一次通話的大約時間

顯示通話時間 — 設定電話在通話過程中顯示通話時間

單鍵撥號 > 開 — 設定手機透過按住對應的數字鍵，可撥打指定給單鍵撥號鍵（2 至 9）的電話號碼

任意鍵接聽 > 開 — 短暫按任意鍵均可接聽來電，左右選擇鍵、音量鍵與結束鍵除外。

使用中的線路號碼（網絡服務）— 僅當 SIM 卡支援兩個用戶號碼，即兩個線路號碼時，才會顯示此設定。選擇想要用於撥打電話及傳送短訊息的線路號碼（**線路號碼1** 或**線路號碼2**）。

無論選用哪個線路號碼，兩個線路號碼的來電均可接聽。如果選擇**線路號碼2**而未申請此網絡服務時，則不能撥打電話。若不想選擇線路，選擇**線路號碼**

變更 > 關閉 (如果 SIM 卡支援)。若要更改此設定，必須要有 PIN2 碼。

來電轉接

來電轉接是一項網絡服務。

- 1 選擇想要轉接的來電：**語音通話**、**數據及視像通話**或**傳真通話**。
- 2 選擇想要使用的選項。例如，要在您線路號碼繁忙或當您拒絕來電時轉接語音通話，選擇**如線路繁忙**。
- 3 要開啓或關閉轉接選項，選擇**啓動**或**取消**。要檢查是否已啓動該選項，選擇**檢查狀態**。可以同時啓動多個轉接選項。

通話限制與來電轉接不能同時啓動。

通話限制

通話限制 (網絡服務) 可讓您限制用手機撥打及接聽電話。要更改這些設定，需要從服務供應商處獲取限制密碼。

捲動至希望使用的限制選項，要請求網絡將通話限制設為開，選擇**選項 > 啓動**。要將所選的通話限制設為關，選擇**取消**。要檢查通話是否受到限制，選擇**檢查狀態**。要更改限制密碼，選擇**修改通話限制密碼**。要取消所有已經啓用的通話限制，選擇**取消所有通話限制**。

通話限制與來電轉接不能同時啓動。

當通話受到限制時，仍可以撥打某些官方緊急號碼。

網絡

網絡模式 — 選擇要使用的網絡 (僅當服務供應商支援時才會顯示)。如果選擇**雙網絡**，裝置會根據網絡參數和網絡商之間的漫遊協定自動使用 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡。

系統選擇 — 要設定手機自動找尋並選擇其中一種可用網絡，選擇**自動**。要從網絡清單中手動選擇想要使用的網絡，選擇**手動**。如果手動選擇的網絡連接中斷，手機會發出錯誤提示音並要求您重新選擇網絡。選定的網絡與主網絡之間必須有漫遊協定，主網絡是指手機中 SIM 卡的系統。

顯示訊息廣播 (網絡服務) — 要設定手機在基於微流動網絡 (MCN) 技術的流動網絡中使用時進行指示，並啓動訊息廣播接收，選擇**開**。

連接

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 設定 > 連線 > 藍牙、USB、接入點、分組數據、SIP設定、配置或 APN控制**。

藍牙

開啓或關閉藍牙，及修改藍牙設定。請參閱「**藍牙連接**」，刊於第 75 頁。

USB

修改 USB 設定。請參閱「[USB 數據傳輸線](#)」，刊於第 77 頁。

接入點

要建立數據連接，需要使用接入點。您可以定義以下各種接入點：

- 多媒體訊息接入點，用於傳送及接收多媒體訊息
- WAP 接入點，用於檢視網頁
- 互聯網接入點 (IAP)，用於傳送及接收電郵

請向您的服務供應商查詢需要的接入點類型，獲取想要存取的服務。如要獲取有關數據連接服務的供應情況及申請方法的資料，請與服務供應商聯絡。

您可能會收到服務供應商以訊息方式傳送的接入點設定，或者手機中可能已有預設接入點設定。

要建立新的接入點或修改現有的接入點，選擇[選項](#) > [新接入點](#)或[修改](#)。要使用現有接入點的設定建立新的接入點，請捲動至一個接入點，然後選擇[選項](#) > [複製接入點](#)。

根據[數據傳送方式](#)中選擇的連接類型，僅會提供某些設定。填寫所有帶[必須定義](#)標記或星號標記的欄位。

請與服務供應商聯絡以獲取以下設定：[數據傳送方式](#)、[接入點名稱](#) (僅分組數據)、[撥接號碼](#) (僅數據通話)、[用戶名稱](#)、[密碼](#)、[認證](#)、[主頁](#)、[數據通話類型](#) (僅數據通話) 和[最大數據速率](#) (僅數據通話)。

[連線名稱](#) — 為連線輸入一個描述性名稱。

[要求密碼](#) — 如果必須在每次登入伺服器時輸入新密碼，或者您不想在手機中儲存密碼，請選擇[是](#)。

如有必要，定義互聯網協定 (IP) 版本、電話 IP 位址、域名系統 (DNS) 伺服器、代理伺服器和進階數據通話設定 (例如回撥、PPP 壓縮、登入程式和數據機初始字串)，請選擇[選項](#) > [進階設定](#)。如要獲取正確的設定，請與服務供應商聯絡。

分組數據

分組數據設定會影響使用分組數據連接的所有接入點。

[分組數據連接](#) — 如果選擇[當可用時](#)且所在網絡支援分組數據，則手機便會註冊到分組數據網絡中，並使用分組數據連接來傳送短訊。如果選擇[當需要時](#)，僅當您啟動需要分組數據連接的應用程式或功能時，手機才會使用分組數據連接。當無應用程式需要分組數據連接時，分組數據連接便會關閉。

如果沒有分組數據服務可供使用，且您選擇了**當可用時**，手機便會定期嘗試建立分組數據連接。

接入點 — 當您要將手機作為數據機與電腦配合使用時，需要輸入接入點名稱。

SIP 設定

檢視和修改連線初始化協定 (SIP) 操作模式。

配置

某些功能 (例如網絡瀏覽和多媒體訊息) 可能要求配置設定。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些設定。請參閱「**配置設定**」，刊於第 14 頁。

要刪除某配置，捲動至該配置，然後選擇**選項** > **刪除**。

接入點名稱控制

透過接入點名稱控制服務，您可以限制分組數據接入點的使用。僅當您的 SIM 卡支援此服務時，此設定才可用。要更改這些設定，需要用 PIN2 碼。

應用程式

要檢視和修改手機中所安裝應用程式的設定，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **設定** > **應用程式**。

單鍵撥號

要將電話號碼指定到單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **單鍵撥號**，捲動至單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇**選項** > **指定**。選擇要設定單鍵撥號的聯絡人及電話號碼。

要檢視指定給單鍵撥號鍵的電話號碼，捲動至單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇**選項** > **檢視電話號碼**。要更換或移除電話號碼，選擇**更換**或**移除**。

語音

要選擇用來閱讀訊息的預設語言和語音以及調校語音屬性 (例如音速和音量)，請選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **語音**。

要自動偵測訊息的語言並使用該語言閱讀訊息，請選擇**語言偵測** > **開**。閱讀訊息時，如果沒有語音適用於該語言或者**語言偵測**設為**關**，則會使用預設語言。

要檢視語音的詳細資料，向右捲動至該語音，然後選擇**選項** > **語音詳細資料**。要測試語音，捲動至該語音，然後選擇**選項** > **播放語音**。

設定精靈

設定精靈可根據您的服務供應商來配置手機的系統(MMS、GPRS 及互聯網)和電郵設定。亦可配置其他設定。

要使用這些服務，必須與服務供應商聯絡來啟動數據連接或其他服務。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **設定精靈**。

通話郵箱

要定義或更改通話郵箱號碼，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **通話郵箱** > **選項** > **定義號碼**或**更換號碼**，然後輸入號碼。通話郵箱是一項網絡服務。請與您的服務供應商聯絡，以獲取通話郵箱號碼。

聊天室

聊天室 (IM) 可讓您與其他人交談，也可加入特定主題的論壇 (聊天室群組) (網絡服務)。

請向服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關聊天室服務供應、定價和稅項等詳細資料。服務供應商亦會提供有關服務的使用說明。

連接至聊天室伺服器

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **聊天室**。

- 1 若要登入，選擇**選項** > **登入**。
- 2 輸入您的用戶識別碼及密碼。

若要登出，選擇**選項** > **登出**。

聊天室設定

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **聊天室** > **選項** > **設定**。

要修改聊天室應用程式的設定，選擇**喜好設定**。要設定允許哪些人可以向您傳送訊息或邀請，請選擇**允許訊息來自**或**允許邀請來自**。

要修改聊天室伺服器的連接設定，選擇**伺服器**，捲動至該伺服器，然後選擇**選項** > **修改**。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取該設定。要定義新的伺服器設定，選擇**選項** > **新伺服器**。

要選擇預設伺服器，選擇**預設伺服器**及該伺服器。

要在您定義的日期和時間內自動連接至聊天室伺服器，選擇**聊天室登入類型** > **自動**。要僅當您處於主網絡中時才自動連接，選擇**主網絡時自動登入**。要在您啟動聊天室應用程式時自動連接，選擇**程式啟動時登入**。要手動連接，選擇**手動**。

要設定自動建立連接的日期和時間，選擇**自動登入日期**和**自動登入時間**。

加入及離開聊天室群組

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **聊天室** > **聊天室群組**。

僅當服務供應商支援時，聊天室群組才可用。

要加入聊天室群組，選擇該群組。要加入的聊天室群組不在清單中，但您知道其群組識別碼，選擇**選項** > **加入新群組**，然後輸入群組識別碼。

要離開聊天室群組，選擇**選項** > **離開聊天室群組**。

找尋聊天室群組及用戶

要找尋群組，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **聊天室** > **聊天室群組** > **選項** > **找尋**。您可以依**群組名稱**、**主題**及**成員** (用戶識別碼) 找尋聊天室群組。要加入或儲存找到的群組，捲動至該群組，然後選擇**選項** > **加入**或**儲存**。

要找尋新的聯絡人，選擇**聊天室聯絡人** > **選項** > **新增聊天室聯絡人** > **從伺服器找尋**。要與新用戶開始會談，捲動至該用戶，然後選擇**選項** > **開啓會談**。要儲存新聯絡人，選擇**加至聊天室聯絡人**。

在聊天室群組中聊天

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **聊天室** > **聊天室群組**。

在加入聊天室群組後，可以檢視在群組中交流的訊息及傳送您自己的訊息。

要傳送訊息，編寫訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要向某成員傳送私人訊息 (如果群組中允許)，選擇**選項** > **傳送私人訊息**，選擇接收者，編寫訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要回覆傳送给您的私人訊息，捲動至該訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **回覆**。

要邀請在線的聊天室聯絡人加入聊天室群組 (如果群組中允許)，選擇**選項** > **傳送邀請**，選擇您想要邀請的聯絡人，編寫邀請訊息，然後選擇**完成**。

開始及檢視單獨會談

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **聊天室** > **會談**。

會顯示您正與其進行會談的聊天室用戶清單。

用戶旁邊的 指示您已收到來自此用戶的新訊息。

要檢視正在進行的會談，請選擇該用戶。要傳送訊息，編寫訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。要返回至會談清單而不關閉會談，選擇**返回**。

要開始新會談，選擇**選項** > **新會談** > **選取接收者**，然後從所儲存的聊天室聯絡人 (當前在線) 清單中選擇；或者選擇**輸入用戶識別碼**以輸入用戶識別碼。

要關閉會談，選擇**選項** > **結束會談**。

要儲存用戶至您的聊天室聯絡人，捲動至該用戶，然後選擇**選項** > **加至聊天室聯絡人**。

要封鎖某用戶的訊息，捲動至該用戶，然後選擇**選項** > **封鎖選項** > **加入至封鎖名單**。

聊天室聯絡人

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **聊天室** > **聊天室聯絡人**。

可以看到您已儲存的聊天室聯絡人清單。 表示當前在線的聯絡人， 表示離線的聯絡人。

要建立新的聯絡人，選擇[選項](#) > [新增聊天室聯絡人](#)。填寫[暱稱](#)及[用戶識別碼](#)欄位，然後選擇[完成](#)。

要開始與某聯絡人或繼續與某聯絡人會談，捲動至該聯絡人，然後選擇[選項](#) > [開啓會談](#)。

建立新的聊天室群組

選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [聊天室](#) > [聊天室群組](#) > [選項](#) > [新增群組](#)。輸入群組設定。

限制進入聊天室群組

要建立一個封閉的聊天室群組，建立群組成員清單。僅允許清單中的用戶加入該群組。選擇[聊天室群組](#)檢視，捲動至該群組，然後選擇[選項](#) > [群組](#) > [設定](#) > [群組成員](#) > [僅限選定用戶](#)。

數據連線

諾基亞對如何保護您手機安全的議題非常在乎，所以諾基亞提醒您：經由來源不明的任何形式 (藍牙、多媒體訊息、紅外線或者手機傳輸線) 所收到的訊息都可能對您的個人電腦或手機有害，為了使您的手機得到最佳的防護，諾基亞建議您：

- 平時應關閉藍牙連接；
- 接收不明來源的藍牙文件或多媒體訊息時要特別謹慎；如有懷疑，請不要輕易開啓任何來源不明檔案；
- 對於來源不明的手機程式，在未確認其安全之前，請不要安裝；
- 下載手機鈴聲、手機遊戲等應用程式，請至知名品牌網站。

電腦端套件

您可以透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式使用您的手機。透過電腦端套件，您可以在手機與兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 之間同步處理通訊錄、日曆、待辦事項及備註。

您可以在諾基亞網站的支援區域 www.nokia.com.hk/support 中找到有關電腦端套件的更多資料和下載連結。

藍牙連接

藍牙技術使得電子裝置之間在 10 米 (33 英呎) 以內均可建立無線連接。藍牙連接可以用來傳送圖像、短片、文字、名片和日曆備註，或使用藍牙技術無線連接至兼容裝置 (如電腦)。

本裝置與 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 兼容並支援以下操作模式：撥號網絡、系列端口、檔案傳輸、免提、耳機、基本圖像、SIM 接入以及一般存取。要確保與其他支援藍牙技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用諾基亞許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向其他裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與此裝置之間的兼容性。

一些地區可能會對使用藍牙技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

某些功能，如使用藍牙技術或在使用其他功能時讓這些功能在背景中運行，將會增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

藍牙連接設定

選擇 [功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [連接](#) > [藍牙](#)。

當您初次啟動藍牙技術時，將要求您為手機輸入名稱。

藍牙 — 開啟或關閉藍牙

本手機可測性 > 標準 — 允許其他藍牙裝置隨時可找到您的手機。要允許其他裝置在特定的時間段內找到您的手機，選擇**定義時限**。為安全起見，如果可以的話，建議您使用**隱藏模式**。

我的手機名稱 — 為您的手機定義一個名稱。

遠端SIM卡模式 > 開 — 透過藍牙技術 (SIM 接入操作模式) 讓其他裝置可以使用該手機的 SIM 卡。

當無線裝置處於遠端 SIM 卡模式時，您只能使用車用配件等連接的兼容增強配套來撥打或接聽電話。這個模式下的無線裝置不能撥打任何電話，但預先編入裝置的緊急電話號碼除外。要透過裝置撥打電話，必須先退出遠端 SIM 卡模式。如果裝置已鎖定，請先輸入鎖定碼將其解鎖。

傳送數據

一次只能啟用一個藍牙連接。

- 1 開啟儲存了您想要傳送的項目的應用程式。
- 2 捲動至想要傳送的項目，然後選擇**選項 > 傳送 > 通過藍牙**。
- 3 手機即開始在範圍內找尋裝置。已配對裝置帶有圖示。

當找尋裝置時，一些裝置可能僅顯示獨有的裝置位址。要找出您手機的獨有位址，在待機模式下輸入代碼 ***#2820#**。

如果您以前找尋過藍牙裝置，則會先顯示之前找到的裝置清單。要開始新的找尋，選擇**更多裝置**。如果關機，則裝置清單會被清除，在傳送數據前需要重新開始找尋裝置。

- 4 選擇想要連接的裝置。

- 5 配對

- 如果另一裝置要求先配對才能傳輸數據，手機便會發出提示聲並要求您輸入密碼。
- 建立自己的密碼 (1–16 位數)，並同意其他裝置的用戶使用相同的密碼。您不必記住該密碼。
- 配對之後，裝置會儲存至**已配對裝置**檢視中。

- 6 成功建立連接後，會顯示**數據傳送**中提示。

透過藍牙連接接收的數據位於**訊息**下的**收件匣**資料夾中。

配對裝置檢視

已配對裝置在找尋結果清單中以指示。在藍牙主檢視中，向右捲動以開啟已配對裝置清單。

請勿接受您不信任來源的藍牙連接。

要與裝置配對，選擇**選項 > 新配對裝置**。選擇要與之配對的裝置。交換密碼。

要取消配對，捲動至要取消配對的裝置，然後按清除鍵。如果想要取消所有配對，選擇**選項 > 刪除所有配對**。

要將裝置設為已授權裝置，捲動至該裝置，然後選擇**選項 > 設定為授權**。手機和已授權裝置之間可以

在不提前詢問您的情況下建立連接。無須單獨接受或授權。僅對其他人沒有存取權限的裝置 (例如您的個人電腦) 或屬於所信之人的裝置使用此狀態。在**已配對裝置**檢視中，會在已授權裝置的旁邊加上 。如果您選擇**設定為未授權**，則必須分別接受裝置的各個連接請求。

接收數據

透過藍牙技術接收數據時，手機會發出提示聲，並詢問您是否要接受該訊息。如果接受，會將該項目置於**訊息**下的**收件匣**中。

中斷藍牙連接

傳送或接收數據後，藍牙連接會自動中斷。

USB 數據傳輸線

您可以使用 USB 數據傳輸線在手機與兼容個人電腦之間傳輸數據。亦可以將 USB 數據傳輸線與 Nokia 電腦端套件配合使用。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **USB**。要選擇預設 USB 連接模式，請選擇**USB模式**，然後選擇所需的模式。要讓手機在每次連接傳輸線時均詢問連接目的，選擇**要求連接** > **是**。

要將手機與 Nokia 電腦端套件配合使用，選擇**電腦端套件**。要與兼容版的 Windows Media Player 同步處

理媒體檔案 (如音樂)，選擇**多媒體播放器**。要存取作為可移除磁碟機插入的記憶卡上的檔案，選擇**數據傳送**。

傳送數據後，先確保安全再將 USB 數據傳輸線從電腦上拔下。

紅外線

使用紅外線連接兩部裝置，並在兩部裝置之間傳送數據。您可以透過紅外線與兼容裝置傳送數據，例如：名片、日曆備註及媒體檔案。

請勿將紅外線光束 (IR) 指向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他紅外線裝置。此裝置為 1 類鐳射產品。

傳送及接收數據

1. 確保兩部裝置的紅外線端口互相對著。裝置的位置比角度或距離更重要。
2. 要開啓手機的紅外線功能，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **紅外線**。開啓另一部裝置上的紅外線功能。請等候幾秒鐘，直到紅外線連接成功建立。
3. 要傳送數據，請於應用程式或檔案管理中找到想傳送的檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送** > **通過紅外線**。

啟動紅外線端口後，如果數據傳送沒有很快開始，連接便會取消，必須重新啟動。

在使用揚聲器時可能無法透過紅外線接收數據。

透過紅外線收到的所有項目均置於**訊息**下的**收件匣**中。

遠端同步處理

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **同步處理**。

同步處理可讓您將日曆、通訊錄或備註與兼容電腦或互聯網上的其他日曆及地址簿應用程式進行同步處理。同步處理應用程式使用 SyncML 技術進行同步處理。

建立新的同步處理操作模式

- 1 如果尚未定義操作模式，手機將詢問您是否要建立新的操作模式。選擇**是**。
要建立除現有操作模式以外的新操作模式，選擇**選項** > **新同步處理操作模式**。選擇您想要使用預設的設定值，還是從現有操作模式複製設定值以用作新操作模式的基礎。
- 2 定義要同步處理的**應用程式**。
選擇一個應用程式，然後修改同步處理設定：
包含於同步處理 — 啟動或關閉同步處理
遠端資料庫 — 使用的遠端資料庫的名稱

同步處理類型 — 選擇**雙向**對手機及遠端資料庫上的數據進行同步處理，**只包含手機**僅對手機上的數據進行同步處理，或者**只包含伺服器**僅對遠端資料庫上的數據進行同步處理。

- 3 定義**連接設定**：

伺服器版本、**伺服器識別碼**、**數據傳輸方式**、**主機位址**、**端口**、**用戶名稱**和**密碼** — 請與您的服務供應商或系統管理員聯絡以獲取正確的設定。
接入點 — 僅當選擇**互聯網**作為**數據傳輸方式**時，此設定才會顯示。選擇要用於數據連接的接入點。

允許同步處理要求 > **是** — 允許伺服器開始同步處理

接受所有同步要求 > **否** — 在伺服器開始同步處理之前要求確認

網絡認證 — 僅當選擇**互聯網**作為**數據傳輸方式**時，此設定才會顯示。要使用 HTTPS 認證，請選擇**是**，然後在**網絡用戶名稱**和**網絡密碼**中輸入用戶名稱和密碼。

同步處理數據

在主檢視中，捲動至一種操作模式，然後選擇**選項** > **同步處理**。螢幕上會顯示同步處理的狀態。

在同步處理完成後，選擇**選項** > **檢視記錄**開啓顯示同步處理狀態 (**完成**或**未完成**) 的記錄檔案及在手機中或伺服器上已加入、更新、刪除或放棄 (未同步處理) 的日曆或通訊錄項目的數目。

連接管理

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **連接管理**。

在連接管理中，您可以識別多個數據連接的狀態，檢視已傳送和已接收數據總量的詳細資料，以及結束未使用的連接。



注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不一致，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。

檢視連接詳細資料

捲動至連接，然後選擇**選項** > **詳細資料**。

結束連接

要結束連接，捲動至連接並選擇**選項** > **中斷連接**。

要結束所有連接，選擇**選項** > **全部中斷連接**。

數據機

將裝置用作數據機前需滿足以下條件：

- 獲取適用於電腦的適當數據通訊軟件。
- 向您的服務供應商或互聯網服務供應商訂閱適當的網絡服務。
- 在電腦上安裝適當的驅動程式。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **數據機**。

要使用紅外線將裝置連接至兼容電腦，按瀏覽鍵。請確保裝置和電腦上的紅外線端口互相對著，中間沒有任何障礙物。

要使用藍牙無線技術將裝置連接至電腦，從電腦啟動連接。要啟動手機的藍牙功能，選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **藍牙** > **藍牙** > **開**。

如果您使用傳輸線將裝置連接至電腦，從電腦啟動連接。

請注意，在將裝置用作數據機時，您可能無法使用其他部份通訊功能。

對講機

對講機 (PTT) (網絡服務) 是一種基於 IP 服務 (網絡服務) 的即時語音，該服務須透過 GSM/GPRS 網絡方可實現。對講機透過單鍵按鍵即可實現直接語音通訊。

您必須先定義對講機的接入點和設定，方可使用對講機服務。

在對講機通訊期間，一個人講話時其他人可以聆聽。談話者可輪流相互回應。一次只能有一個群組成員可以講話。每輪的時間長度是有限制的。

手機通話始終優先於對講機通話。

除分組數據計價器外，手機僅將一對一的通話記錄至[通訊記錄](#)中最近的通話清單內。在任何適當的時候，參與者需確認已接收了通訊，因沒有其他的確認方式證明參與者已接聽了通話。

要查詢有關供應情況、費用及申請服務的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。請注意，漫遊服務可能比註冊網絡服務有更多限制。

傳統語音通話中許多可用的服務 (例如通話郵箱) 不適用於對講機通訊。

定義對講機接入點

許多服務供應商會要求您使用互聯網接入點作為預設接入點。而一些服務供應商則容許使用 WAP 接入點。

對講機設定

如要獲取有關對講機服務設定的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要檢視並更改對講機設定，選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [連接](#) > [對講機](#) > [選項](#) > [設定](#) > [用戶設定](#)或[連接設定](#)。

用戶設定

[已接受清單的通話](#) — 要查看來電通知，選擇[通知](#)。要自動接聽對講機通話，選擇[自動接受](#)。如果您不想接聽對講機通話，選擇[不允許](#)。

[對講機通話提示聲](#) — 選擇對講機來電的鈴聲。如果要讓對講機的來電提示設定遵循操作模式的設定，請選擇[由操作模式設定](#)。例如，如果操作模式為「無聲」，對講機便設為「請勿打擾」(DND)，除回撥要求外，您無法透過對講機與他人談話。

[回撥要求鈴聲](#) — 為回撥要求選擇一種鈴聲。

[應用程式啟動](#) — 要自動啟動對講機，選擇[總是自動](#)。要僅處於主網絡中時自動啟動對講機，選擇[自動登入主網絡](#)。

[預設暱稱](#) — 輸入您顯示給其他用戶的暱稱。服務供應商可能已關閉在裝置中修改此選項的功能。

[顯示我的對講機位址](#) — 如果您要對其他人隱藏對講機位址，請選擇[絕不傳送](#)。

[顯示我的登入狀態](#) — 選擇是否向其他人顯示您的狀態。

連接設定

請與對講機服務供應商聯絡，以獲取連接設定。

登入對講機

選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [連接](#) > [對講機](#)，或者按對講機鍵。啟動時對講機會自動登入服務。

成功登入後，對講機會自動連接至上次關閉該應用程式時使用的頻道。如果連接失敗，手機會自動嘗試重新登入，直到您退出對講機。

 指示對講機連接。

 指示對講機設為「請勿打擾」(DND)。

退出對講機

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **對講機** > **選項** > **退出**。
會顯示**是否在退出應用程式後，從對講機登出？**。
選擇**是**以登出並關閉該服務。要繼續讓應用程式在背景中運行，選擇**否**。

撥打一對一通話



警告：當揚聲器正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **對講機** > **選項** > **聯絡人**，捲動至您要與之通話的聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。
2. 建立連接後，要對其他參與者講話，請在講話時按住對講機鍵。
3. 要結束對講機通話，選擇**中斷連接**，或者當有多個對講機通話時，選擇**選項** > **中斷連接**。

接聽對講機通話

如果在**用戶設定**中將**已接受清單的通話**設為**通知**，則會發出短暫的提示音來通知您有對講機來電。要

接受通話，選擇**接受**。要使鈴聲靜音，選擇**靜音**。
要拒絕通話，按結束鍵。

撥打對講機群組通話

要致電某個群組，選擇**選項** > **聯絡人**，選擇**選項** > **多人通話**，標記您要致電的聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。

回撥要求

傳送回撥要求

如果您撥打一對一通話後沒有收到任何回應，您可以傳送一個要求讓對方回電給您。

要從**聯絡人**傳送回撥要求，捲動至某個聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送回撥要求**。

回應回撥要求

當有人向您傳送回撥要求時，會在待機模式下顯示**1個新回撥要求**。選擇**顯示**以開啓**回撥收件匣**。捲動至某個聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。

頻道

當您連接至頻道時，所有加入至該頻道的成員均會聽見您的談話。最多可同時啟動五個頻道。當同時使用多個頻道時，選擇**轉換**以更換想要談話的頻道。

頻道使用 URL 位址註冊。用戶可透過第一次加入頻道時在網絡中註冊頻道 URL。

建立您自己的頻道

- 1 選擇**選項** > **對講機頻道**。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **新頻道** > **新增**。
- 3 輸入**頻道名稱**。
- 4 選擇**頻道保密**等級。
- 5 於**暱稱**中輸入您的暱稱。
- 6 如果您要為群組加入縮圖，選擇**縮圖**，然後選擇一幅圖像。
- 7 選擇**完成**。建立頻道後，會提示您是否傳送頻道邀請。頻道邀請以短訊形式傳送。

加入預配置頻道

預配置頻道是一個由服務供應商設定的談話群組。該頻道僅允許預配置用戶加入並使用。

- 1 選擇**選項** > **對講機頻道**。
- 2 選擇**選項** > **新頻道** > **新增現有的頻道**。
- 3 輸入**頻道名稱**、**頻道位址**及**暱稱**。您亦可加入**縮圖**。
- 4 選擇**完成**。

回應頻道邀請

要儲存收到的頻道邀請，選擇**選項** > **儲存頻道**。頻道會加入至您的對講機聯絡人、頻道檢視中。

對講機通訊

對講機通訊會在對講機顯示屏上以通話氣泡形式顯示，同時還提供有關對講機通訊狀態的資料：

等候 — 在對講機通訊期間，當您按住對講機鍵但其他人仍在講話時會顯示此螢幕

對話 — 當您按住對講機鍵且允許講話時會顯示此螢幕

要開啓或關閉揚聲器，選擇**選項** > **啓動揚聲器**或**關閉揚聲器**。

要中斷選擇的對講機通訊，選擇**選項** > **中斷連接**。

數據傳送

透過**數據傳送**，您可以使用藍牙或紅外線連接從兼容手機複製或同步處理通訊錄、日曆項目及其他支援的數據，例如短片和圖像。當兩部裝置上的藍牙和紅外線均可用時，可優先使用藍牙功能。

視乎另一方手機的情況，可能無法執行同步處理操作且僅可複製一次數據。

要傳送或同步處理數據，請執行以下操作：

- 1 使用紅外線時，將兩部裝置上的紅外線端口互相對著，然後啓動兩部裝置上的紅外線。
選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **連接** > **傳送**。如果您以前未使用過**傳送**，將顯示有關該應用程式的資料。選擇**繼續**開始傳送數據。

如果您使用過**數據傳送**，選擇**傳輸資料**。

- 2 選擇使用藍牙還是紅外線傳輸資料。使用藍牙時，需要先將手機配對才能傳輸資料。視乎另一方手機的類型，可能需要向另一方手機傳送應用程式並安裝後才能啟動數據傳送。請按照指示說明操作。
- 3 選擇要傳輸至手機中的內容。
- 4 已將內容傳輸至您的手機中。傳輸所用時間視乎數據量而定。您可以先停止傳輸，然後稍後繼續。

資料管理

程式管理

可以在手機中安裝兩種應用程式及軟件：



基於 Java™ 技術，副檔名為 .jad 或 .jar 的 J2ME™ 應用程式。無法在手機上安裝 PersonalJava™ 應用程式。



其他適用於 Symbian 作業系統的應用程式及軟件。這些安裝檔案的副檔名為 .sis。僅安裝專為您的手機而設計的軟件。

有以下方式可取得安裝檔案：從兼容電腦傳送至您的手機、在瀏覽時下載或以多媒體訊息的方式傳送給您、作為電郵附件或使用藍牙。可以透過 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式將應用程式安裝至手機或記憶卡。

在您安裝應用程式至兼容記憶卡後，安裝檔案 (.sis) 可能仍會保留於裝置記憶體內。這些檔案可能會佔用大量的記憶體，影響您儲存其他檔案。要保持有足夠的記憶體，使用 Nokia 電腦端套件備份安裝檔案至兼容個人電腦，然後使用檔案管理移除裝置記憶體內的安裝檔案。請參閱「[電腦端套件](#)」，刊於第 75 頁，以及「[檔案管理](#)」，刊於第 85 頁。如果 .sis 檔案是訊息附件形式，從「訊息」收件匣中刪除該訊息。

要開啓[程式管理](#)，選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [資料管理](#) > [程式管理](#)。

安裝應用程式



重要資料：僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件，例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java™ 測試驗證的應用程式。

安裝之前，在[程式管理](#)中捲動至安裝檔案，然後選擇[選項](#) > [檢視詳細資料](#)以檢視諸如應用程式類型、版本號及該應用程式的供應商或製造商等資料。

.jar 檔案需要安裝 Java 應用程式。如果沒有該檔案，手機會要求您下載。

要安裝應用程式或軟件套件：

- 1 捲動至安裝檔案。儲存於記憶卡內的應用程式以  表示。
- 2 選擇[選項](#) > [安裝](#)。
或者，在手機記憶體或記憶卡上找尋，選擇應用程式，然後按瀏覽鍵開始安裝。
在安裝過程中，手機會顯示有關安裝進程的資料。如果安裝的應用程式沒有數碼簽名或認證，手機會顯示警告訊息。僅當您確定應用程式的來源及內容可靠時才可繼續安裝。

要檢視有關應用程式的其他資料，捲動至該應用程式，然後選擇[選項](#) > [前往網址](#)。該選項可能不適用於所有應用程式。

要查看已安裝或移除的軟件套件及安裝或移除的時間，選擇[選項](#) > [檢視記錄](#)。

移除應用程式

在[程式管理](#)主檢視中，捲動至軟件套件，然後選擇[選項](#) > [移除](#)。

程式管理設定

在[程式管理](#)中，選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#)，然後從以下設定中選擇：

軟件安裝 — 選擇是要允許安裝所有 Symbian 應用程式 ([全部](#)) 還是僅允許安裝簽署的應用程式 ([僅簽署的應用程式](#))

連線證書檢查 — 選擇是否希望[程式管理](#)在安裝應用程式前檢查其連線證書

預設網址 — 檢查連線證書時使用的預設位址

例如，Java 應用程式可能會嘗試建立數據連接或傳送訊息。要修改安裝的 Java 應用程式的權限和定義應用程式即將使用的接入點，請在主檢視中捲動至該應用程式，然後選擇[選項](#) > [設定](#)。

檔案管理

選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [資料管理](#) > [檔案管理](#)。

在檔案管理中，您可以瀏覽、開啓及管理手機記憶體或記憶卡中的檔案和資料夾。

開啓檔案管理以查看手機記憶體中的資料夾清單。向右捲動以查看記憶卡上的資料夾。

檢視記憶體消耗情況

向右或向左捲動以檢視手機記憶體或記憶卡內容。要查看當前記憶體的記憶體消耗情況，選擇[選項](#) > [記憶體詳細資料](#)。手機會計算儲存數據及安裝新應用程式所需記憶體的大約數量。

在記憶體檢視中，您可以檢視不同應用程式或檔案類型的記憶體消耗情況。如果手機記憶體不足，移除一些檔案，或將其移至記憶卡上。

裝置管理

您可能會從服務供應商或公司資訊管理部門那裡收到伺服器操作模式和配置設定。

要開啓[裝置管理](#)，選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [資料管理](#) > [裝置管理](#)。

要連接至伺服器並接收手機的配置設定，捲動至伺服器操作模式，然後選擇[選項](#) > [啓動配置](#)。

要修改伺服器操作模式，選擇[選項](#) > [修改操作模式](#)，並從以下設定中選擇：

[允許配置](#) — 要從伺服器接收配置設定，選擇[是](#)。

[自動接受全部要求](#) — 如果您想要手機在接受來自伺服器的配置時要求確認，選擇[否](#)。

請與您的服務供應商或公司資訊管理部門聯絡，以獲取其他伺服器操作模式設定。

記憶卡

請將所有記憶卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

選擇[功能表](#) > [設定](#) > [資料管理](#) > [記憶卡](#)。

如要獲取有關在手機中插入記憶卡的詳細資料，請參閱「[MicroSD 卡插槽](#)」，刊於第 20 頁。您可用記憶卡儲存多媒體檔案，例如短片、樂曲、聲音檔案、相片及訊息資料，還可備份手機記憶體中的資料。

格式化記憶卡

格式化記憶卡後，卡內的所有數據會永久刪除。部分記憶卡在購買時已預先格式化，而另一些則需要格式化。

- 1 選擇[選項](#) > [格式化記憶卡](#)。
- 2 選擇[是](#)確認。
- 3 格式化完成後，為記憶卡輸入一個名稱。

備份和恢復資料

要將手機記憶體中的資料備份到記憶卡中，選擇[選項](#) > [備份本機記憶體](#)。

要將記憶卡中的資料恢復至手機記憶體，選擇[選項](#) > [從記憶卡恢復](#)。

您僅可以備份手機記憶體並將其恢復至同一部手機。

鎖定記憶卡

要設定密碼以避免未經授權使用該記憶卡，選擇[選項](#) > [設定密碼](#)。要求您輸入並確認您的密碼。密碼最多為八個字符。

打開記憶卡

如果您在手機中插入另一張受密碼保護的記憶卡，手機會提示您輸入卡的密碼。要打開該卡，選擇[選項](#) > [打開記憶卡](#)。

檢查記憶體消耗情況

要檢查記憶體消耗情況及記憶卡上可用的記憶體總量，選擇[選項](#) > [記憶體詳細資料](#)。

啓動密鑰

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **資料管理** > **啓動密鑰**，以檢視您手機中儲存的數碼權限啓動密鑰。

要檢視已與一個或多個媒體檔案相連接的有效密鑰 (🔑)，選擇**有效的密鑰**。分組密鑰，其中包含多個密鑰，並以🔑指示。要檢視分組密鑰中包含的各密鑰，選擇該分組密鑰。

要檢視使用檔案期限已過的無效密鑰 (🔑)，選擇**無效的密鑰**。要為媒體檔案購買更多的使用時間或延長此使用期限，捲動至某個密鑰，然後選擇**選項** > **取得啓動密鑰**。如果已關閉網絡服務訊息接收功能，則可能無法更新啓動密鑰。請參閱「**服務訊息設定**」，刊於第 37 頁。

要檢視未使用的啓動密鑰，選擇**未使用的密鑰**。未使用的啓動密鑰尚未與任何媒體檔案連接。

要檢視詳細資料 (如有效狀態及可否傳送檔案)，捲動至啓動密鑰，然後按瀏覽鍵。

數碼權限管理

內容擁有者可能使用不同類型的數碼權限管理 (DRM) 技術以保護自己的知識產權，包括版權。本裝置使用不同類型的 DRM 軟件以存取受 DRM 保護的內容。使用這裝置您可以存取受 OMA DRM 2.0 及 OMA DRM 1.0 保護的內容。如果某些 DRM 軟件未能對內容提供保護，內容擁有者可能要求取消那些 DRM 軟件存取受新 DRM 保護內容的功能。取消可

能會防止在您裝置內那些受 DRM 保護的內容重設。取消那些 DRM 軟件並不會影響受其他 DRM 類型保護或非 DRM 保護內容的使用。

數碼權限管理 (DRM) 保護的內容隨相關啓動密鑰一起提供，該密鑰定義您使用該內容的權限。

如果裝置內有 OMA DRM 保護的內容，備份啓動密鑰及該內容的唯一方法是使用 Nokia 電腦端套件的備份功能。其他傳輸方法可能無法傳輸啓動密鑰，其需要與該內容一起恢復，這樣您才可以在格式化裝置記憶體後繼續使用 OMA DRM 保護的內容。如果裝置中的檔案受損，您亦可能需要恢復啓動密鑰。

有些啓動密鑰可能與指定的 SIM 卡相關聯，僅當裝置中插入該 SIM 卡後方可存取受保護的內容。

電池資料

充電與放電

本裝置由充電電池供電。電池可以充電、放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用諾基亞認可的電池，並僅使用諾基亞認可、指定用於本裝置的充電器為電池充電。

新電池在二至三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到最佳性能。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或如果電池長時間沒有使用，在開始為電池充電時，您可能需要將電池連接至充電器然後斷開，之後再連接。

不使用充電器時將其從電源插座及裝置中拔出。不要將完全充電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短其壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，其本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品（如硬幣、萬字夾或筆）直接接觸電池的正極（+）及負極（-）時，可能會發

生意外短路。（它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。）例如當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方將減短電池的容量及壽命，例如，夏季和冬季時將電池放在封閉的車內。請盡量把電池保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 及 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池，即使電池電量充足，裝置亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收以循環再用。請勿將電池當作家庭廢物般丟棄。

請勿拆開或拆毀電池。在電池滲漏的情況下，盡量避免讓滲出的液體接觸皮膚或眼睛。如果上述滲漏情況發生，請立即用清水沖洗皮膚或眼睛，或尋求醫療協助。

Nokia 原廠增強配套



您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請瀏覽 <http://www.nokia.com.hk> 以獲取詳細資料。

如要獲取有關增強配套供應情況的資料，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。以下是有關增強配套使用的一些注意事項：

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件的電源時，請握住插頭並拔出，不要拉扯電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有流動電話裝置是否已卸下且運作正常。

請僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會使手機的保養失效甚至造成損害。

電池

類型	種類	通話時間#	待機時間#
BL-5F	鋰電池	最高可達 3.5 小時 (GSM)	最高可達 12 天 (GSM)
		最高可達 2.5 小時 (WCDMA)	最高可達 12 天 (WCDMA)

使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號以及環境而定。

保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。
以下建議有助維護您裝置的保養。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣與各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果裝置被弄濕，請移除電池，等到裝置完全乾燥後再放回電池。
 - 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用裝置。活動式的零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
 - 請勿將裝置存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
 - 請勿將裝置存放在低溫之處。當裝置升溫至正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
 - 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸裝置。
 - 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
 - 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
 - 請勿為裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式零件，影響正常使用。
 - 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
 - 僅使用隨裝置提供或經許可的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
 - 請在室內使用充電器。
 - 經常為您希望保留的數據 (例如通訊錄及日曆備註) 建立備份。
- 要經常重設裝置以獲取最佳性能，關閉裝置並除下電池。

這些建議同樣適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。如果任何裝置不能正常操作，請送交就近的授權服務商店獲取服務。

附加安全資料

兒童

本裝置及其增強配套可能包括細小配件。請將配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

操作環境

將手機以正常使用姿勢貼近耳朵，或距離身體至少 2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 處使用手機時，其輻射程度符合無線射頻暴露準則。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體如上所述的位置處。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。在一些情況下，數據檔案或訊息可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

裝置某些部件具有磁性。裝置可能會吸引金屬物件。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒體放在裝置附近，因為該媒體所儲存的資料可能因此被清除。

醫療設備

任何無線傳輸裝置的操作，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療設備之功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能

量，或您的其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規指示下關閉裝置。醫院或醫療中心可能會使用一些對外來 RF 反應敏感的儀器。

植入的醫療設備

醫療設備的製造商建議在無線裝置與植入的醫療設備 (例如心律調校器或植入的心律去顫器) 之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以避免對醫療設備產生可能的干擾。使用這些設備的人員應注意以下事項：

- 無線裝置開機後，與醫療設備之間的距離經常保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上。
- 不要將無線裝置放在胸前的口袋。
- 以沒有使用醫療設備那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，將干擾的可能性減至最低。
- 如果懷疑有干擾，請立即關閉無線裝置。
- 閱讀並遵守其植入的醫療設備製造商提供的指示說明。

如果您對同時使用無線裝置與植入的醫療設備有任何問題，請向您的醫護人員諮詢。

助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果產生干擾，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

汽車

無線電頻率 (RF) 信號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統及安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置，或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險，而且可能使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車內所有的無線裝置設備是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與裝置及其組件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。對於配備安全氣袋的汽車，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量充滿安全氣袋。請勿將物件 (包括固定及可攜式的無線設備) 放置在安全氣袋之上或安全氣袋可伸展到的地方。如果車內的無線裝置安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重的傷亡後果。

飛行中禁止使用本裝置。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

可能發生爆炸的場所

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些您通常會被告知要關閉交通工具引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機，例如，在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站 (燃料存放及銷售區域)、化工廠或進行

爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常 (但不一定) 會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料 (例如丙烷或丁烷) 的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒 (例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末) 的地方。

緊急電話



重要資料：本裝置正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波信號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊 (例如，緊急醫療事件)。

要撥打緊急電話：

- 1 如果裝置沒有開機，請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否足夠。
有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置中。
- 2 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使裝置作好通話準備。
- 3 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急號碼可能有所不同。
- 4 按通話鍵。

如果某些功能正在使用，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。如果裝置處於離線操作模式下，您可能

要先更改操作模式啟動通話功能才可撥打緊急電話。請參閱本指南或向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

當撥打緊急電話時，盡可能提供準確的必要信息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

許可證明 (SAR)

本流動裝置符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計不會超出由國際指引建議的無線電波暴露限制。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織 (ICNIRP) 制定的，包括一個安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，不論其年齡和健康。

流動裝置的暴露指引運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。ICNIRP 指引中所述的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。裝置的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值，因為裝置的設計僅為使用達到接通網絡所需的功率。該數值由多項因素決定，例如：您與網絡基站之間的距離。在耳朵旁使用本裝置進行測試時，ICNIRP 準則規定的最高 SAR 值為 0.47 W/kg。

使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

索引

英文字母

Adobe Reader 59

Flash 播放 49

IM。請參閱「聊天室」。

Nokia 原廠增強配套 89

Quickoffice 59

RealPlayer 46

USB。請參閱「數據傳輸線」。

三畫

下載 52

四畫

手機記憶體 85

文字輸入 65

日曆 56

五畫

功能表 17

外顯示屏 19

六畫

同步處理 78

回撥要求 80, 81

多媒體資料 41

多媒體鍵 19

七畫

佈景主題 64

快取記憶 53

八畫

服務。請參閱「網絡」。

版權保護。請參閱「啓動密鑰」。

九畫

待機模式 16

待辦事項 57

指示符號 16

流動瀏覽器。請參閱「網絡」。

紅外線 77

計算機 58

音量 18

音樂播放機

聆聽音樂 45

資料庫 45

十畫

修改短片 42

時鐘 56

書籤 50, 51

記憶卡 86

記錄 27

訊息

SIM 卡訊息 35

多媒體物件 33

服務指令 35

服務訊息 33

音效 32

特殊訊息類型 33

訊息廣播 35

送件匣 34

接收 33

聆聽 38

傳送 31

編寫 31

整理 33

訊息設定

多媒體設定 36

其他設定 37

服務訊息 37

訊息廣播 37

短訊 35

電郵 36

十一畫

密碼

PIN 10

PUK 10

通話限制密碼 10

鎖定碼 10

接入碼

PIN 13

更改 66

鎖定碼 13

接入點 70

捷徑顯示 16

啟動密鑰 87

聊天室

設定 72

連接 72

會談 73

群組 72, 73, 74

聯絡人 73

設定

分組數據 70

手機 64

手機語言 65

日期 65

安全性 66

時間 65

設定精靈 72

連接 69

智慧輸入 65

語音 71

增強配套 66

編寫語言 65

通訊錄 39

通話

以短訊拒絕來電 23

拒絕 23

限制 69

國際長途 22

接聽 23

通話期間的選項 24

通話郵箱 22

單鍵撥號 22, 40

等候 24

結束 22

會議通話 23

語音撥號 22

撥打 22

轉接 69

轉換 24

通話記錄。請參閱「記錄」。

通話郵箱 72

連接管理 79

十二畫

備註 57

單鍵撥號

指定電話號碼 40, 71

通話 22

單鍵撥號。請參閱單鍵撥號。

媒體播放機。請參閱

「RealPlayer」。

換算器 58

程式管理 84

視像通話 24

視覺收音機 47

詞典 62

十三畫

裝置管理 85

電池 89

充電 13

電池資料

類型 89

電郵

設定 32

郵箱 33

電郵訊息 34

電話簿。請參閱「通訊錄」。

十四畫

對講機 79, 82

對講機。請參閱「對講機」。

網絡 69

中斷連線 53

收取點 52

設定 50

連接 50

連接安全 51

網誌 52

儲存頁面 52

檢視書籤 50

檢視儲存的頁面 52

瀏覽 51

瀏覽器設定 53

語音指令 64

語音撥號 22

說明 18

十五畫

增強配套 66

數據連接指示符號 16

數據連線 75

數據傳送 82

數據傳輸線 77

數據機 79

鬧鐘。請參閱「時鐘」。

十六畫

操作模式 63

機蓋快捷顯示屏 19

辦公室應用程式 59

錄音機 49

錄音機。請參閱「錄音機」。

十七畫

應用程式 84

檔案管理 85

鍵盤保護。請參閱「鎖盤鎖定」。

鍵盤鎖定 18

十八畫

瀏覽器。請參閱「網絡」。

瀏覽鍵 17

藍牙

中斷 77

配對裝置 76

接收數據 77

連接設定 75

傳送數據 76

十九畫

證書 67

二十一畫

攝錄機 44

Nokia 6290

User's Guide

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-176 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.

CE 0434

© 2007 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Nokia Care, Navi, and Visual Radio are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Nokia tune and Visual Radio are sound marks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution, or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

symbian

This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd © 1998-2007. Symbian and Symbian OS are trademarks of Symbian Ltd.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright © 1997-2007. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.



Java™ and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information, including that related to promotional, internal, and commercial uses, may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of ongoing development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document

without prior notice. For the most current product information, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk.

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NOKIA OR ANY OF ITS LICENSORS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA OR INCOME OR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES HOWSOEVER CAUSED.

THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE PROVIDED "AS IS". EXCEPT AS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE MADE IN RELATION TO THE ACCURACY, RELIABILITY OR CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT. NOKIA RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REVISE THIS DOCUMENT OR WITHDRAW IT AT ANY TIME WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE.

The availability of particular products and applications and services for these products may vary by region. Please check with your Nokia dealer for details, and availability of language options.

This device complies with Directive 2002/95/EC on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

Export controls

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

NO WARRANTY

The third-party applications provided with your device may have been created and may be owned by persons or entities not affiliated with or related to Nokia. Nokia does not own the copyrights or intellectual property rights to the third-party applications. As such, Nokia does not take any responsibility for end-user support, functionality of the applications, or the information in the applications or these materials. Nokia does not provide any warranty for the third-party applications.

BY USING THE APPLICATIONS YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE APPLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED AS IS WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. YOU FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NEITHER NOKIA NOR ITS AFFILIATES MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD-PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS, OR OTHER RIGHTS.

Contents

For your safety	7	Welcome application.....	19
General information.....	10	Help.....	19
Access codes.....	10	Volume control.....	20
Lock code.....	10	Keypad lock (keyguard).....	20
PIN codes.....	10	Quick cover.....	20
PUK codes.....	10	Multimedia key	21
Barring password.....	10	Attach a wrist strap	21
Nokia support and contact information.....	11	Connect a compatible headset.....	21
Get started	12	Connect a USB data cable	21
Insert a (U)SIM card and battery	12	MicroSD card slot.....	22
Charge the battery.....	13	Call functions	23
Switch the phone on or off	14	Make a call.....	23
Set time and date.....	14	Speed dialing.....	23
Normal operating position.....	14	Voice dialing and voice commands.....	23
Configuration settings	15	Make a conference call (network service).....	24
Your phone.....	16	Answer or reject a call	24
Keys and parts.....	16	Answer a video call.....	25
Standby mode.....	17	Call waiting (network service).....	25
Active standby.....	17	Options during a call.....	25
Indicators.....	17	Video calls.....	26
Scroll and select.....	18	Video sharing.....	27
Mark and unmark items.....	18	Video sharing requirements.....	27
Menu	18	Settings.....	27
		Share video	28

Accept an invitation	28	Multimedia messaging settings	38
Log	28	E-mail settings	38
Recent calls	29	Service message settings	40
General log	29	Cell broadcast settings	40
Write text	30	Other settings	40
Traditional text input	30	Message reader	40
Predictive text input	30	Contacts	41
Write compound words	31	Manage contacts	41
Copy and delete text	31	Manage contact groups	41
Messaging	32	Add a ringing tone	41
Write and send messages	32	Assign speed dialing keys	42
Nokia Xpress audio messaging	33	Gallery	43
E-mail settings	34	Gallery functions	43
Inbox—receive messages	34	Edit images	43
View multimedia objects	34	Edit video clips	44
Special message types	34	Modify video	44
Service messages	35	Download files	45
My folders	35	Media	46
Mailbox	35	Camera	46
Retrieve e-mail messages from the mailbox	35	Camera toolbar	46
Delete e-mail messages	36	Camera settings	46
Outbox	36	Music player	47
View messages on the SIM card	36	Music library	47
Cell broadcast	37	Listen to music	48
Service command editor	37	RealPlayer	48
Messaging settings	37	Play media files	49
Text message settings	37	Visual Radio	49

Tune and save a radio station	50	Clock.....	59
Radio functions.....	50	Clock settings.....	59
Station list.....	50	Set an alarm	59
View visual content.....	51	Turn off the alarm.....	59
Visual Radio settings.....	51	World clock.....	59
Station directory.....	51	Calendar	59
Flash Player	52	Create calendar entries	60
Recorder	52	Calendar views.....	60
Web.....	53	To-do.....	60
Set up the phone for the browser service.....	53	Notes.....	61
Make a connection.....	53	Applications.....	62
View bookmarks.....	53	Calculator	62
Add bookmarks manually.....	54	Converter	62
Send bookmarks.....	54	Convert units.....	62
Connection security.....	54	Set a base currency and exchange rates.....	62
Browse web pages.....	54	Adobe Reader.....	63
Keys and commands for browsing	54	Open a .pdf file	63
Mini map	55	View a document	63
Page overview	55	Settings.....	63
Web feeds and blogs.....	55	Quickoffice	64
Saved pages.....	55	Quickword	64
Download.....	56	Quicksheet.....	64
End a connection	56	Quickpoint.....	65
Empty the cache	56	Quickmanager.....	65
Browser settings.....	56	More information.....	65
Download!	58	GPS data.....	65
Organizer.....	59	Landmarks.....	65
		WorldMate.....	66

3-D tones.....	66	Send data.....	82
Settings.....	67	Paired devices view.....	82
Profiles	67	Receive data.....	83
Themes	68	Disconnect Bluetooth connection	83
Voice commands	68	USB data cable	83
Phone settings.....	69	Infrared	83
General	69	Send and receive data.....	84
Phone	73	Remote synchronization	84
Connection	75	Create a new synchronization profile.....	84
Applications.....	77	Synchronize data	85
Speed dial.....	77	Connection manager.....	85
Speech.....	77	View connection details	85
Settings wizard.....	78	End connections.....	85
Call mailbox.....	78	Modem	85
Instant messaging.....	78	Push to talk.....	86
Connect to an IM server.....	78	Define a PTT access point.....	86
IM settings.....	78	Settings for PTT	87
Join and leave an IM group	79	Log in to PTT.....	87
Search for IM groups and users.....	79	Exit PTT	87
Chat in an IM group.....	79	Make a one-to-one call.....	88
Start and view individual conversations.....	79	Answer a PTT call.....	88
IM contacts	80	Make a PTT group call	88
Create a new IM group	80	Callback requests.....	88
Connectivity	81	Channels.....	88
PC Suite.....	81	PTT sessions.....	89
Bluetooth connection	81	Data transfer	89
Bluetooth connection settings	81	Data manager.....	91
		Application manager.....	91

Install an application	91	Activation keys.....	94
Remove an application.....	92	Battery information.....	96
Application manager settings.....	92	Charging and discharging.....	96
File manager.....	92	Nokia original enhancements	97
View memory consumption.....	92	Battery	97
Device manager.....	93	Care and maintenance.....	98
Memory card.....	93	Additional safety information	99
Format the memory card	93	Index.....	103
Back up and restore information.....	94		
Lock the memory card	94		
Check memory consumption	94		

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE All wireless devices may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS Follow any restrictions. Switch the device off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING Do not use the device at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING Follow any restrictions. Do not use the device where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE Your device is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your device.



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



EMERGENCY CALLS Ensure the phone function of the device is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the standby mode. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the GSM 850, 900, 1800, and 1900 and UMTS 2100 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect local customs, privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyrights.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

Your device supports internet connections and other methods of connectivity. Like computers, your device may

be exposed to viruses, malicious messages and applications, and other harmful content. Exercise caution and open messages, accept connectivity requests, download content, and accept installations only from trustworthy sources. To increase the security of your device, consider installing antivirus software with a regular update service and using a firewall application.



Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

The office applications support common features of Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, and Excel (Microsoft Office 2000, XP, and 2003). Not all file formats can be viewed.

Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features require special network features. These features are not available on all networks; other networks may require that you make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can use the network services. Your service provider can give you instructions and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may

not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, these features will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have a special configuration such as changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as web browsing, e-mail, push to talk, instant messaging, and multimedia messaging, require network support for these technologies.

Enhancements, batteries, and chargers

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from the AC-3X, AC-4X, and DC-4 chargers.



Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

General information

Access codes

Lock code

The lock code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. Change the code, and keep the new code secret and in a safe place separate from your phone. To change the code and to set the phone to request the code, see ["Security,"](#) p. 71.

If you enter an incorrect lock code five times in succession, the phone ignores further entries of the code. Wait for 5 minutes, and enter the code again.

When the device is locked, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See ["Security,"](#) p. 71. The PIN code is usually supplied with the SIM card.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. The module PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. The signing PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) are required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code is required to change a blocked PIN2 code.

If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your local service provider for the codes.

Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when using [Call barring](#). See ["Call barring,"](#) p. 74. You can obtain the password from your service provider.

If you enter an incorrect barring password three times in succession, the password is blocked. Contact your service provider.

Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit www.nokia.com.hk/support or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at www.nokia.com.hk/settings.

Should you still require assistance, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk/contactus.

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter.

Get started

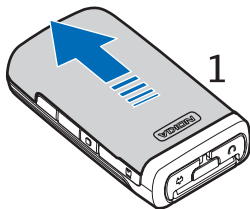
Insert a (U)SIM card and battery

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

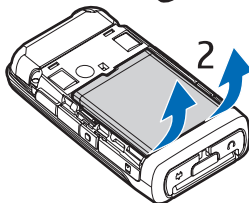
This device uses BL-5F batteries.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider or other vendor.

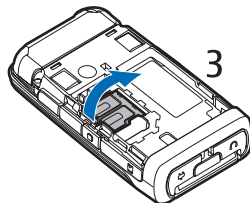
1. With the back of the phone facing you, slide the back cover to remove it.



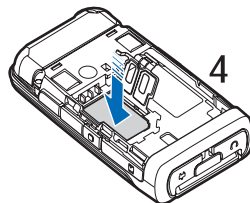
2. To remove the battery, lift it as shown.



3. To release the SIM card holder, gently pull the locking clip of the card holder, and open it.

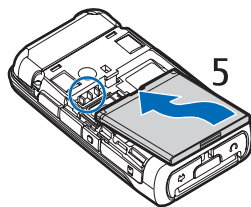


4. Insert the (U)SIM card to the SIM card holder. Make sure that the (U)SIM card is properly inserted and that the gold-colored contact area on the card is facing downwards.

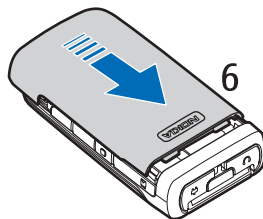


Close the SIM card holder, and press it until it snaps into position.

5. Replace the battery.

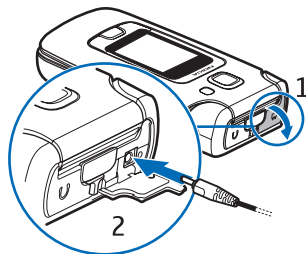


6. Slide the back cover into place.



Charge the battery

Connect the charger to the wall socket. Open the charger connector lid (1), and connect the charger plug to the charger connector in the phone (2).



If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

The charging time depends on the charger and the battery used.

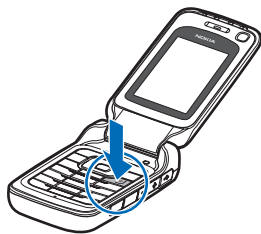
Switch the phone on or off

Press and hold the end key.

If the phone asks for a PIN code, enter the PIN code, and select **OK**.

If the phone asks for the lock code, enter the lock code, and select **OK**. The factory setting for the lock code is 12345.

The phone fold opens to approximately 155 degrees. Do not try to force the fold to open more.



Set time and date

To set the correct time zone, time, and date, select the country you are in, and enter the local time and date.

Normal operating position

Use the phone only in its normal operating position.

During extended operation, such as an active video call or high speed data connection, the device may feel warm. In most cases, this condition is normal. If you suspect the device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility.

Your device has internal antennas.



Note: As with any radio transmitting device, avoid touching an antenna unnecessarily when the antenna is in use. For example, avoid touching the cellular antenna during a phone call. Contact with a transmitting or receiving antenna affects the quality of the radio communication, may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed, and may reduce the battery life.



Cellular antenna (1)
Bluetooth antenna (2)

Configuration settings

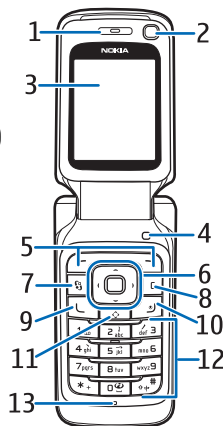
Before you can use multimedia messaging, instant messaging, push to talk, e-mail, synchronization, streaming, and the browser, you must have the proper configuration settings on your phone. Your phone may automatically configure browser, multimedia messaging, access point, and streaming settings based on the SIM card used. You may also receive the settings directly as a configuration message, which you save to your phone. For more information on availability, contact your service provider or nearest authorized Nokia dealer.

When you receive a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, **1 new message** is displayed. Select **Show** to open the message. To save the settings, select **Options > Save**. You may need to enter a PIN code provided by the service provider.

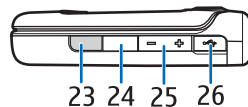
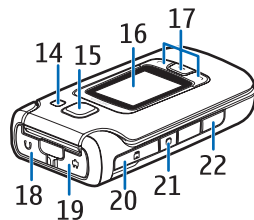
Your phone

Keys and parts

- Earpiece (1)
- Secondary camera lens (2)
- Main display (3)
- Light sensor (4)
- Left and right selection keys (5)
- Navi™ Navigation key (6), hereafter referred to as Navigation key
- Menu key (7)
- Clear key (8)
- Call key (9)
- End key (10)
- Multimedia key (11)
- Number keys (12)
- Microphone (13)



- Camera flash (14)
- Main camera lens (15)
- Quick cover display (16)
- Quick cover keys (17)
- Nokia AV Connector (2.5 mm) (18)
- Charger connector (19)
- MicroSD card slot (20)
- Push to talk (PTT) key (21)
- Loudspeaker (22)
- Loudspeaker (23)
- Infrared port (24)
- Volume keys (25)
- Mini USB connector (26)



The quick cover keys and quick cover display are hereafter referred to as the left, middle and right cover key and the cover display.

Standby mode

When you have switched on the phone, and it is registered to a network, the phone is in the standby mode and ready for use.

To change the profile, press the end key, and select a profile.

To open the list of last dialed numbers, press the call key.

To use the voice commands or voice dialing, press and hold the right selection key.

To start a connection to the web, press and hold 0.

Active standby

When active standby is enabled, you can use the main display for fast access to frequently used applications. To select whether the active standby is shown, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation** > **Standby mode** > **Active standby** > **On** or **Off**.

To access active standby applications, scroll up or down, then scroll to the application, and select it. In active standby the default applications are shown across the top of the active standby area, and calendar, to-do, and player events are listed below. To select an application or event, scroll to it, and select it.

Indicators



The phone is connected to a UMTS network.



The phone is connected to a GSM network.



The phone is in offline mode and not connected to a cellular network.



You have received one or several messages to the **Inbox** folder in **Messaging**.



You have received new e-mail in your remote mailbox.



There are messages waiting to be sent in **Outbox**. See "Outbox," p. 36.



You have missed calls. See "Recent calls," p. 29.



Shown if **Ringing type** is set to **Silent**. See "Profiles," p. 67.



The phone keypad is locked. See "Keypad lock (keyguard)," p. 20.



The loudspeaker is activated.



An alarm is active.



The second phone line is being used. See **Line in use** in "Call," p. 73.



All calls to the phone are diverted to your call mailbox or to another number. If you have two phone lines, the divert indicator is  for the first line and  for the second.



A headset is connected to the phone.



A loopset is connected to the phone.



The connection to a Bluetooth headset has been lost.

D / D* A data call is active.



A GPRS packet data connection is active.  indicates the connection is on hold and  that a connection is available.



A packet data connection is active in a part of the network that supports EGPRS.  indicates the connection is on hold and  that a connection is available. The icons indicate that EGPRS is available in the network, but your device is not necessarily using EGPRS in the data transfer.



A UMTS packet data connection is active.  indicates the connection is on hold and  that a connection is available.



Bluetooth is switched on.



Data is being transmitted using Bluetooth. See "Bluetooth connection," p. 81.



An infrared connection is active. When infrared is active, but there is no connection, the indicator blinks.



A USB connection is active.

Other indicators may also be shown. For push to talk indicators, see "Push to talk," p. 86.

Scroll and select

To scroll left, right, up, or down, press the edges of the scroll key. To select the highlighted item, press the center of the scroll key.

Mark and unmark items

To mark or unmark an item in applications, press #. To mark or unmark several consecutive items, press and hold #, and scroll up or down.

Menu

In the menu you can access the functions in your phone. To access the main menu, select **Menu** key.

To open an application or a folder, scroll to it, and press the Navigation key.

To change the menu view, select **Menu > Options > Change Menu view** and a view type.

If you change the order of the functions in the menu, the order may differ from the default order described in this user guide.

To close an application or a folder, select **Back** and **Exit** as many times as needed to return to the standby mode, or select **Options > Exit**.

To display and switch between open applications, select and hold **Menu** key. The application switching window opens, showing a list of open applications. Scroll to an application, and select it.

Leaving applications running in the background increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Welcome application

Welcome application starts when you switch on your phone for the first time. With the **Welcome** application, you can access the following applications:

Tutorial — Learn about the features of your phone and how to use them.

Sett. wizard — Configure connection settings.

Transfer — Copy or synchronize data from other compatible phones.

To open **Welcome** later, select **Menu > Applications > Welcome**.

Help

Your device has context-sensitive help. You can access the help from an application or from the main menu.

To access help when an application is open, select **Options > Help**. To switch between help and the application that is open in the background, select and hold **Menu** key. Select **Options** and from the following options:

Topic list — to view a list of available topics in the appropriate category

Help category list — to view a list of help categories

Search by keyword — to search for help topics using keywords

To open help from the main menu, select **Menu > Applications > Utilities > Help**. In the list of help categories, select the desired application to view a list of help topics. To switch between the help category list, indicated with , and a keywords list, indicated with  **abc**, scroll left or right. To display the related help text, select it.

Volume control

To adjust the earpiece or loudspeaker volume during a call or when listening to an audio file, press the volume keys.

To activate the loudspeaker during a call, select **Loudspeaker**.

To deactivate the loudspeaker during a call, select **Handset**.



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Keypad lock (keyguard)

To prevent accidental keypresses, press the left selection key and * within 1.5 seconds to lock the keypad.

To unlock the keypad, select **Unlock**, and press * within 1.5 seconds.

When the keypad is locked and the main display light is off, to activate the main display light, press any number key.

To lock the keypad when the fold is closed, press the left cover key and the right cover key within 1.5 seconds. To unlock the keypad when the fold is closed, select **Unlock** and **OK** within 1.5 seconds.

When the keypad lock is on, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Quick cover

You can use many of the phone functions without opening the fold, such as read new messages, view missed calls, control music player and Visual Radio, make voice dialing calls, and use voice commands.

To scroll up or down in the cover display menus, press the volume keys. To select the highlighted item in cover display menus, press the middle cover key.

To open the music library, select . See "Music library," p. 47.

To open **Now playing** in the music player, select . To play the track displayed in **Now playing**, select . To pause the playback and listen to another track from the currently playing track list, select , scroll to the track, and select . To exit the music player, in **Now playing**, select and hold .

To start Visual Radio, select . To change to another saved station, select or . To search for stations, select and hold or . To access the list of saved stations, select . To exit Visual Radio, in the main view, select and hold .

To make a voice dialing call or use voice commands, select and hold .

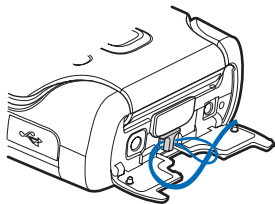
Multimedia key

To open a list of applications, press the multimedia key. To open the desired application, use the Navigation key. To exit the menu, press the multimedia key.

To change the shortcuts, press the multimedia key, and scroll down. To change the applications that are shown when you press the multimedia key, select **Top**, **Left**, **Middle**, or **Right** and the application.

Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you are not able to change them.

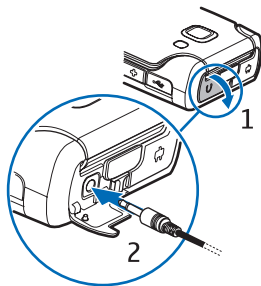
Attach a wrist strap



Connect a compatible headset

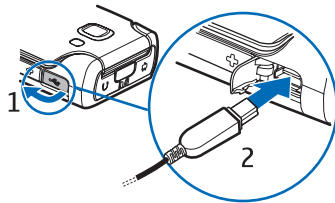
Do not connect products that create an output signal as this may cause damage to the device. Do not connect any voltage source to the Nokia AV connector.

When connecting any external device or any headset, other than those approved by Nokia for use with this device, to the Nokia AV connector, pay special attention to volume levels.



Connect a USB data cable

To set the default mode and select whether the default mode is activated automatically, see "USB data cable," p. 83.



MicroSD card slot

Use only compatible microSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia uses approved industry standards for memory cards, but some brands may not be fully compatible with this device. Incompatible cards may damage the card and the device and corrupt data stored on the card.

Keep microSD cards out of the reach of small children.

You can extend the available memory with a microSD memory card. You can insert or remove a microSD card without switching the phone off.

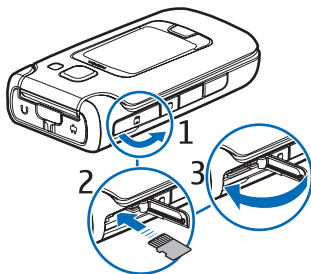


Important: Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.



Insert a memory card

1. Open the memory card slot door.
2. Place the memory card in the slot with the gold-colored contact area facing up. Push the card gently to lock it into place.



3. Close the memory card slot door.

Remove a memory card

1. Open the memory card slot door. Wait until **Remove memory card and press 'OK'** is displayed.
2. Push the card gently to release it. Pull the card out.
3. Close the memory card slot door.

Call functions

Make a call

- 1 In the standby mode, enter the phone number, including the area code. Press the clear key to remove a number.

For international calls, press * twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), and enter the country code, area code (omit the leading zero if necessary), and phone number.

- 2 To call the number, press the call key.
To adjust the volume during the call, press the volume keys.
- 3 To end the call, or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key.

To make a call from **Contacts**, select **Menu > Contacts**. Scroll to the desired name; or enter the first letters of the name, and scroll to the desired name. To call the number, press the call key.

To call your call mailbox (network service), press and hold 1 in the standby mode. You must define the call mailbox number before you can call your call mailbox. See **"Call mailbox,"** p. 78.

To call a recently dialed number, press the call key in the standby mode. The list of the last 20 numbers you called or attempted to call is shown. Scroll to the number you want, and press the call key.

To make a push to talk call, see **"Push to talk,"** p. 86.

Speed dialing

You can assign a phone number to one of the speed dialing keys 2 to 9. See **"Assign speed dialing keys,"** p. 42.

Call a speed dialing number in either of the following ways:

- Press the speed dialing key, then the call key.
- If **Speed dialing** is set to **On**, press and hold the speed dialing key until the call begins. To set **Speed dialing** to **On**, select **Menu > Settings > Settings > Phone > Call > Speed dialing > On**.

Voice dialing and voice commands

A voice tag is added automatically to all entries in **Contacts**.

Use long names, and avoid similar names for different numbers.

Make a voice dialing call

Voice tags are sensitive to background noise. Use voice tags in a quiet environment.



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

- 1 In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is played, and **Speak now** is displayed.
If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key.
- 2 Speak the voice command clearly. The phone plays the voice command of the best match. After 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number; if the result is not the correct one, before dialing scroll to another entry.

Using voice commands to carry out a phone function is similar to voice dialing. See "Voice commands," p. 68.

Make a conference call (network service)

- 1 Make a call to the first participant.
- 2 To make a call to another participant, select **Options** > **New call**. The first call is automatically put on hold.

- 3 To join the first participant in the conference call when the new call is answered, select **Options** > **Conference**.
 - To add a new person to the call, repeat step 2, and select **Options** > **Conference** > **Add to conference**. The phone supports conference calls between a maximum of six participants, including yourself.
 - To have a private conversation with one of the participants, select **Options** > **Conference** > **Private**. Select a participant and **Private**. The conference call is put on hold on your phone. The other participants can still continue the conference call. To return to the conference call, select **Options** > **Add to conference**.
 - To drop a participant, select **Options** > **Conference** > **Drop participant**, scroll to the participant, and select **Drop**.
- 4 To end the conference call, press the end key.

Answer or reject a call

To answer a call when the fold is open, press the call key.
To answer a call when the fold is closed, open the fold, and the call is answered automatically.

To not answer calls automatically when opening the fold, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Settings** > **General** > **Cover display** > **Answer if fold opened** > **No**.

To adjust the volume during the call, press the volume keys.
To mute the ringing tone before you answer the call, select **Silence**.



Tip: If a compatible headset is connected to the phone, press the headset key to answer and end a call.

To reject the call when the fold is open, press the end key, or when the fold is closed, select **Silence > Reject**. The caller hears a line busy tone. If you have activated the **Call divert** option **If busy** to divert calls, rejecting the call diverts the call.

To send a text message to the caller informing why you cannot answer the call, select **Options > Send text message**. You can edit the text before sending it. See **Reject call with SMS** and **Message text** in "Call," p. 73.

Answer a video call

When a video call arrives,  is displayed.

Press the call key to answer the video call. **Allow video image to be sent to caller?** is shown. If you select **Yes**, the image captured by the camera in your device is shown to the caller. If you select **No**, or do nothing, video sending is not activated, and a grey screen is shown in place of the video.

Even if you have denied video sending during a video call, the call is still charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your service provider.

To end the video call, press the end key.

Call waiting (network service)

During a call, to answer the waiting call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the **Call waiting** function, select **Menu > Settings > Settings > Phone > Call > Call waiting > Activate**.

To switch between the two calls, select **Swap**.

Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your service provider.

Select **Options** during a call for some of the following options:

Transfer — to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself (network service)

Replace — to end an active call and replace it by answering the waiting call

Send DTMF — to send DTMF tone strings (for example, a password). Enter the DTMF string or search for it in **Contacts**. To enter a wait character (**w**) or a pause character (**p**), press * repeatedly. To send the tone, select **OK**.



Tip: You can add DTMF tones to the phone number or DTMF fields in a contact card.

Video calls

When you make a video call, you can see a real-time, two-way video between you and the recipient of the call. The live video image or video image captured by the camera in your device is shown to the video call recipient.

To be able to make a video call, you must be in the coverage of a UMTS network. You may need to use a USIM card to make video calls. For availability of and subscription to video call services, contact your service provider. A video call can only be made between two parties. The video call can be made to a compatible mobile phone or an ISDN client. Video calls cannot be made while there is another voice, video, or data call active.

Icons:



You are not receiving video (the recipient is not sending video or the network is not transmitting it).



You have denied video sending from your device.

Make a video call

1. Enter the phone number in the standby mode; or select **Menu** > **Contacts**, and scroll to the desired contact.
2. Select **Options** > **Call** > **Video call**.

Starting a video call may take a while. **Waiting for video image** is shown. If the call is not successful (for example, video calls are not supported by the network, or the receiving device is not compatible) you are asked if you want to try a normal call or send a message instead.

The video call is active when you see two video images, and hear the sound through the loudspeaker. The call recipient may deny video sending () , in which case you hear the sound and may see a still image or a grey background graphic.

To increase or decrease the volume during a call, press the volume keys.

To change between showing video or only hearing sound, select **Enable** or **Disable** > **Sending video**, **Sending audio**, or **Sending aud. & video**.

To switch the places of the sent and received video images on the display, select **Change image order**.

Even if you have denied video sending during a video call, the call will still be charged as a video call. Check

the pricing with your network operator or service provider.

To end the video call, press the end key.

Video sharing

Use [Video sharing](#) to send live video from your mobile device to another compatible mobile device during a voice call.

Video sharing requirements

Because [Video sharing](#) requires a 3G universal mobile telecommunications system (UMTS) connection, your ability to use [Video sharing](#) depends on 3G network availability. Contact your service provider for questions about network availability and fees associated with this application. To use [Video sharing](#) you must do the following:

- Ensure that your device is set up for person-to-person connections.
- Ensure you have an active UMTS connection and are within UMTS network coverage. If you start the sharing session while you are within UMTS network coverage and a handover to GSM occurs, the sharing session is discontinued, but your voice call continues.
- Ensure that both the sender and recipient are registered to the UMTS network. If you invite someone to a sharing session and that person's phone is turned off, or the person is not within UMTS network coverage, they do not know that you are sending an invitation. However, you receive an error message that the recipient cannot accept the invitation.

Settings

Person-to-person connection settings

A person-to-person connection is also known as a session initiation protocol (SIP) connection. The SIP profile settings must be configured in your device before you can use [Video sharing](#).

Ask your service provider for the SIP profile settings, and save them in your device. Your service provider may send you the settings over the air.

If you know a recipient's SIP address, you can enter it on your contact card for that person. Select [Menu](#) > [Contacts](#), a contact, and [Options](#) > [Edit](#) > [Add detail](#) > [SIP](#). Enter the SIP address in the format sip:username@domainname (you can use an IP address instead of a domain name).

Share video

To receive a sharing session, the recipient must install **Video sharing** and configure the required settings on their mobile device. You and the recipient must both be registered to the service before you can start sharing.

To receive share invitations, you must be registered to the service, have an active UMTS connection, and be within the UMTS network coverage.

Live video

- 1 When a voice call is active, select **Options > Share video > Live video**.
- 2 The phone sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the contact card of the recipient. If the recipient has several SIP addresses in the contact card, select the SIP address to which you want to send the invitation, and **Select** to send the invitation. If the SIP address of the recipient is not available, enter a SIP address. Select **OK** to send the invitation.
- 3 Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation. The loudspeaker is active. You can also use a headset to continue your voice call while you share live video.
- 4 Select **Pause** to pause the sharing session. Select **Continue** to resume sharing.
- 5 To end the sharing session, select **Stop**. To end the voice call, press the end key.

Accept an invitation

When someone sends you a share invitation, an invitation message is displayed showing the sender's name or SIP address. If your device is not set to **Silent**, it rings when you receive an invitation.

If someone sends you a share invitation and you are not within UMTS network coverage, you will not know that you received an invitation.

When you receive an invitation, select **Accept** to begin the sharing session, or **Reject** to decline the invitation. The sender receives a message that you rejected the invitation. You can also press the end key to decline the sharing session and disconnect the voice call.

To end the sharing session, select **Stop**.

Log

In the log, you can monitor phone calls, text messages, packet data connections, and fax and data calls registered by the phone.

Connections to your remote mailbox, multimedia messaging center, or browser pages are shown as data calls or packet data connections in the general communications log.



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.



Note: Some timers, including the life timer, may be reset during service or software upgrades.

To filter the log, select **Options** > **Filter** and the filter type.

To erase all the log contents permanently, select **Options** > **Clear log** > **Yes**.

Recent calls

The phone registers the phone numbers of missed, received, and dialed calls, and the approximate duration of your calls. The phone registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, and the phone is switched on and within the network service area.

To view recent calls (network service), select **Menu** > **Log** > **Recent calls** and a call type.

Erase recent call lists

To clear all recent call lists in the **Recent calls** view, select **Options** > **Clear recent calls**. To clear only one of the call lists, open the register you want to erase, and select **Options** > **Clear list**.

General log

To view the general log, select **Menu** > **Log**, and scroll right.

Write text

When you write text,  appears on the top right of the display, indicating predictive text input, or  appears, indicating traditional text input. To set the predictive text input on or off when writing text, press # repeatedly until the desired mode is active.

Abc, abc, or **ABC** is displayed next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press #.

123 indicates the number mode. To change between letter and number mode, press # repeatedly until the desired mode is active.

Traditional text input

Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The availability of characters depends on the selected writing language. See [Writing language](#) in "Language," p. 69.

If the next letter you want is on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears (or scroll forward to end the time-out period), and enter the letter.

To insert a number, press and hold the number key.

The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the 1 key. For more characters, press and hold *.

To erase a character, press the clear key. To erase more characters, press and hold the clear key.

To insert a space, press 0. To move the cursor to the next line, press 0 three times.

Predictive text input

To enter any letter with a single keypress, use predictive text input. To activate predictive text input, press # repeatedly until  appears. This activates predictive text input for all editors in the phone.

- 1 To write the desired word, press the keys 2–9. Press each key only once for one letter. The word changes after every keypress.

For the most common punctuation marks, press 1. For more punctuation marks and special characters, press and hold *.

To erase a character, press the clear key. To erase more characters, press and hold the clear key.

- 2 When you have finished the word and it is correct, to confirm it, scroll forward or insert a space.
If the word is not correct, to view the matching words the dictionary has found one by one, press * repeatedly.
If the ? character is shown after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add a word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Enter the word (up to 32 letters) using traditional text input, and select **OK**. The word is added to the dictionary. When the dictionary becomes full, a new word replaces the oldest added word.

Write compound words

Write the first half of a compound word, and scroll forward to confirm it. Write the last part of the compound word, and to complete the compound word, press 0 to add a space.

Copy and delete text

- 1 To select letters and words, press and hold #, and at the same time scroll left or right. As the selection moves, text is highlighted. To select lines of text, press and hold #, and at the same time scroll up or down.
- 2 To copy the text to the clipboard, press and hold #, and at the same time select **Copy**.
If you want to delete the selected text, press the clear key.
- 3 To insert the text, scroll to the insertion point, press and hold #, and at the same time select **Paste**.

Messaging

You can create, send, receive, view, edit, and organize text messages, multimedia messages, e-mail messages, presentations, and documents. You can also receive messages and data using Bluetooth wireless technology, receive and forward picture messages, receive service messages and cell broadcast messages, and send service commands.

To open the **Messaging** menu, select **Menu > Messaging**. You can see the **New message** function and a list of default folders:

 **Inbox** — contains received messages except e-mail and cell broadcast messages. E-mail messages are saved in the **Mailbox** folder. To read cell broadcast messages, select **Options > Cell broadcast**.

 **My folders** — for organizing your messages into folders

 **Mailbox** — for connecting to your remote mailbox to retrieve your new e-mail messages or viewing your previously retrieved e-mail messages offline. After you define settings for a new mailbox, the name given to that mailbox is displayed instead of **Mailbox**.

 **Drafts** — saves draft messages that have not been sent

 **Sent** — saves the messages that are sent, excluding messages sent using Bluetooth. See **Save sent messages** in “Other settings,” p. 40.

 **Outbox** — temporarily saves the messages waiting to be sent

 **Reports** (network service) — saves the delivery reports of the text messages, special message types such as business cards, and multimedia messages you have sent. Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

Write and send messages

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options, take up more space, limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Before you can send and receive an SMS message, a multimedia message, or an e-mail, or connect to your remote mailbox, you must have the correct connection settings in place. See "Messaging settings," p. 37.

- 1 To create a message, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **New message** and the message type.
To create an **Audio message**, see "Nokia Xpress audio messaging," p. 33.
- 2 Press the Navigation key to select the recipients or groups from **Contacts** or enter the phone number or e-mail address of the recipient in the **To** field. Separate recipients with a semicolon (;).
- 3 When creating an e-mail or multimedia message, scroll down to the subject field, and write the message subject.
- 4 Scroll down to move to the message field.
- 5 Write the message.

When writing text messages, the message length indicator shows how many characters you can enter in the message. For example, 10 (2) means that you can still add 10 characters for the text to be sent as two separate text messages.

To use a template for the text message, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Template**. To create a presentation

based on a template to be sent as a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Create presentation**. To use a text template for the multimedia message, select **Options** > **Insert object** > **Template**.

To add a media object to a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Insert object** > **Image, Sound clip, or Video clip**. To create and add a new media object, select **Options** > **Insert new** > **Image, Sound clip, Video clip or Slide**. When sound is added,  is shown. To add a media object to an e-mail, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Image, Sound clip, Video clip, Note or Template**.

- 6 To send the message, select **Options** > **Send**.

Nokia Xpress audio messaging

Audio messages are multimedia messages that consist of a single sound clip. To create and send an audio message:

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **New message** > **Audio message**.
2. In the **To** field, press the Navigation key to choose the recipients from **Contacts**, or enter the phone number or e-mail address. Scroll down to the message field.
3. To record a new sound clip, select **Options** > **Insert sound clip** > **New sound clip**. The recording will start.

To use a previously recorded sound clip, select **Options** > **Insert sound clip** > **From Gallery**, scroll to the sound clip, and select it. The sound clip has to be in .amr format.

To play the sound clip on the loudspeaker, select **Options** > **Play sound clip**.

4. To send the message, select **Options** > **Send**.

E-mail settings

Before you can send, receive, retrieve, reply to, and forward e-mail to a separate e-mail account, you must do the following:

- Configure an internet access point (IAP) correctly. See "Connection," p. 75.
- Define your e-mail settings correctly. See "E-mail settings," p. 38.

Follow the instructions given by your e-mail service provider and internet service provider.

Inbox—receive messages

Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Inbox**.

When there are unread messages in the inbox, the icon changes to .

To open a received message, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Inbox** and the desired message.



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

View multimedia objects

To view the list of media objects that are included in the multimedia message, open the message, and select **Options** > **Objects**. You can save the file in your phone or send it using Bluetooth technology or as a multimedia message to another compatible device.

Special message types

Your phone can receive many kinds of messages, such as operator logos, business cards, calendar entries, and ringing tones.

To open a received message, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Inbox** and the desired message. You can save the special message content to your phone. For example, to save a received calendar entry to the calendar, select **Options** > **Save to Calendar**.



Note: The picture message function can be used only if it is supported by your service provider. Only compatible devices that offer picture message features can receive and display picture messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Service messages

Service messages (network service) are notifications (for example, news headlines) that may contain a text message or the address of a browser service. For availability and subscription, contact your service provider.

My folders

You can organize your messages into folders, create new folders, and rename and delete folders.

Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **My folders**. To create a folder, select **Options** > **New folder**, and enter a name for the folder.

Mailbox

Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Mailbox**. **Connect to mailbox?** is displayed. Select **Yes** to connect to your

mailbox (network service) or **No** to view previously retrieved e-mail messages offline.

To connect to the mailbox afterwards, select **Options** > **Connect**.

When you create a new mailbox, the name you give to the mailbox replaces **Mailbox**. You can have up to six mailboxes.

When you are online, to end the data connection to the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

Retrieve e-mail messages from the mailbox



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

- 1 Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Mailbox** > **Options** > **Connect**.
- 2 Select **Options** > **Retrieve e-mail** and from the following options:
New — to retrieve all new e-mail messages to your phone
Selected — to retrieve only the e-mail messages that have been marked
All — to retrieve all messages from the mailbox

- 3 After you have retrieved the e-mail messages, you can continue viewing them online. Select **Options** > **Disconnect** to close the connection and to view the e-mail messages offline.
- 4 To open an e-mail message, select it. If the e-mail message has not been retrieved and you are offline and select **Open**, you are asked if you want to retrieve this message from the mailbox.
To view e-mail attachments, indicated with , select **Options** > **Attachments**. You can retrieve, open, or save attachments in supported formats.

Delete e-mail messages

To delete an e-mail from the phone while still retaining it in the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete** > **Phone only**. The e-mail header stays in your phone. To remove the header as well, delete the e-mail message from your remote mailbox first, then connect your phone to the remote mailbox to update the status.

To delete an e-mail from the phone and the remote mailbox, select **Options** > **Delete** > **Phone and server**.

Restore deleted messages

To cancel deletion of an e-mail from both the phone and server, scroll to an e-mail that has been marked to be deleted during the next connection, and select **Options** > **Restore**.

Outbox

The outbox folder is a temporary storage place for messages that are waiting to be sent.

To access the outbox folder, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Outbox**. Message statuses:

Sending — The phone is sending the message.

Waiting or **Queued** — The phone is waiting to send messages or e-mail.

Resend at ... — Sending failed. The phone tries to send the message again after a time-out period. To retry sending the message immediately, select **Options** > **Send**.

Deferred — To set documents to be on hold while they are in the outbox folder, scroll to a message that is being sent, and select **Options** > **Defer sending**.

Failed — The maximum number of sending attempts has been reached.

View messages on the SIM card

Before you can view SIM messages, you need to copy them to a folder in your phone.

- 1 Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Options** > **SIM messages**.
- 2 Mark the messages you want to copy.

- 3 To copy the marked messages, select **Options > Copy** and the folder to which you want to copy the messages.

Cell broadcast

You may be able to receive messages on various topics, such as weather or traffic conditions from your service provider (network service). To turn on the service, see **Cell broadcast** in "Cell broadcast settings," p. 40.

Select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Cell broadcast**.

A packet data connection may prevent cell broadcast reception.

Service command editor

To enter and send service commands (also known as USSD commands) such as activation commands for network services to your service provider, select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Service command**. To send the command, select **Options > Send**.

Messaging settings

Text message settings

Select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Settings > Text message** and from the following options:

Message centres — lists all the defined message centers
Message centre in use — defines which message center is used for delivering text messages and special message types such as business cards

Character encoding > Full support — to select all characters in the message to be sent as viewed. If you select **Reduced support**, characters with accents and other marks may be converted to other characters.

Receive report (network service) — When set to **Yes**, the status of the sent message (**Pending, Failed, Delivered**) is shown in **Reports**.

Message validity — If the recipient of a message cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is removed from the message service center. Note that the network must support this feature.

Message sent as — to define how the message is sent. Default is **Text**.

Preferred connection — You can send text messages using the normal GSM network or packet data if supported by your network.

Reply via same centre (network service) — If you select **Yes**, and the recipient replies to your message, the return message is sent using the same message service center number. All networks do not provide this option.

Multimedia messaging settings

Select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Settings > Multimedia message** and from the following options:

Image size — Define the size of the image in a multimedia message. If you select **Original**, the image is not scaled.

MMS creation mode — If you select **Guided**, the phone informs you if you try to send a message that may not be supported by the recipient. To set the phone to prevent you from sending messages that are not supported, select **Restricted**. If you select **Free**, message creation is not restricted, but the recipient may not be able to view your message.

Access point in use — Select which access point is used as the preferred connection for multimedia messaging.

Multimedia retrieval — To receive multimedia messages only when you are in your home network, select **Auto in home netw..** To always receive multimedia messages, select **Always automatic**. To retrieve messages manually,

select **Manual**. To not receive any multimedia messages or advertisements, select **Off**.

Allow anon. msgs. — To reject messages coming from an anonymous sender, select **No**.

Receive adverts — Define whether you want to allow reception of multimedia message advertisements.

Receive report — If you want the status of the sent message (**Pending**, **Failed**, or **Delivered**) to be shown in **Reports**, select **Yes**. Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

Deny report sending > Yes — to deny sending delivery reports

Message validity (network service) — If the recipient of a message cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is removed from the multimedia message center.

E-mail settings

Settings for mailboxes

Select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Settings > E-mail > Mailboxes** and a mailbox.

If no mailbox settings have been defined before, you are asked if you want to define the settings.

Connection settings > **Incoming e-mail** and **Outgoing e-mail** — To define the correct settings, contact your e-mail service provider.

User settings

Select **User settings** and from the following settings:

My name — Enter the name to be displayed in outgoing e-mail.

Send message (network service) — To set when your e-mail messages are sent, select **Immediately** or **During next conn..**

Send copy to self — Select **Yes** to send a copy of the e-mail to the address defined in **My e-mail address**.

Include signature — Select **Yes** to attach a signature to your e-mail messages and to create or edit a signature text.

New e-mail alerts — To not receive alerts about new e-mail, select **Off**.

Retrieval settings

Select **Retrieval settings** and from the following settings:

E-mail to retrieve — To only retrieve headers, select **Headers only**. To limit how much data is retrieved, select **Size limit**, and enter the maximum amount of data per message in kilobytes. To retrieve messages and attachments, select **Msgs. & attaches..** **Size limit** and **Msgs. & attaches.** are only available with POP3 mailboxes.

Retrieval amount — To limit the number of messages to retrieve from the inbox of the remote mailbox, select **From Inbox** > **No. of e-mails** and enter the maximum number of messages to retrieve. You can also limit the number of messages to retrieve from other subscribed folders in **From folders** (only IMAP4 mailboxes).

IMAP4 folder path (only IMAP4 mailboxes) — Define the folder path for IMAP4 mailboxes.

Folder subscriptions (only IMAP4 mailboxes) — Select the mailbox folders you want to subscribe to. To subscribe to or unsubscribe from a folder, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Subscribe** or **Cancel subscription**.

Automatic retrieval

Select **Automatic retrieval** and from the following settings:

E-mail notifications — To automatically retrieve the headers to your device when you receive a notification of new e-mail in your remote mailbox, select **Auto-update** or **Only in home netw.** (network service, and must be supported by e-mail server).

E-mail retrieval — To have e-mail headers automatically retrieved at set intervals, select **Enabled**, or if you only want headers to be retrieved in your home network, select **Only in home netw..** Headers can be automatically retrieved for two mailboxes at most. You can set on which days, at what times, and how frequently the headers are

retrieved in **Retrieval days**, **Retrieval hours**, and **Retrieval interval**.

E-mail notifications and **E-mail retrieval** cannot be active at the same time.

Service message settings

Select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Settings > Service message** and from the following settings:

Service messages — Allow or deny the reception of service messages.

Download messages — Download messages automatically or manually.

Cell broadcast settings

Check with your service provider whether cell broadcast (network service) is available and what the available topics and related topic numbers are.

Select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Settings > Cell broadcast** and from the following settings:

Reception — Select **On** or **Off**.

Language — Select in which languages cell broadcast messages are received.

Topic detection — To automatically save previously unknown topic numbers in received cell broadcast messages, select **On**.

Other settings

Select **Menu > Messaging > Options > Settings > Other** and from the following settings:

Save sent messages — Select to save a copy of every sent text message, multimedia message, or e-mail to the **Sent** folder.

Number of saved msgs. — Define how many sent messages are saved to the sent items folder at a time. When the limit is reached, the oldest message is deleted.

Memory in use — Select whether to save messages to the phone memory or memory card.

Message reader

With **Message reader**, you can listen to received text, multimedia, and e-mail messages.

To listen to a message in **Inbox** or **Mailbox**, scroll to the message or mark the messages, and select **Options > Listen**. To skip to the next message, scroll down.



Tip: When **1 new message** or **New e-mail** is displayed in the standby mode, to listen to the received messages, press and hold the left selection key until **Message reader** starts.

Contacts

You can save and manage contact information, such as names, phone numbers, and addresses.

Manage contacts

Select **Menu** > **Contacts**.

To add a new contact, select **Options** > **New contact**. Fill in the fields you want, and select **Done**.

To edit a contact, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Edit**.

To assign default numbers and addresses to a contact, select it, and select **Options** > **Defaults**. Scroll to the desired default option, and select **Assign**.

To copy names and numbers from a SIM card to your phone, select **Options** > **SIM contacts** > **SIM directory**. Scroll to the name you want to copy or mark the desired names, and select **Options** > **Copy to Contacts**.

To copy a phone, fax, or pager number from contacts to your SIM card, scroll to the contact you want to copy, and select **Options** > **Copy To SIM directory**.

To view the list of fixed dialling numbers, select **Options** > **SIM contacts** > **Fixed dialling contacts**. This setting is only shown if supported by your SIM card.

Manage contact groups

Create a contact group so that you can send text or e-mail messages to several recipients at the same time.

1. Scroll to the right, and select **Options** > **New group**.
2. Enter a name for the group.
3. Select the group and **Options** > **Add members**.
4. Mark the contacts you want to add to the group, and select **OK**.

Add a ringing tone

You can set a ringing tone for each contact and group.

1. Select **Menu** > **Contacts**.
2. To add a ringing tone to a contact, select the contact, **Options** > **Ringing tone**, and the desired ringing tone. To add a ringing tone to a group, scroll right to the groups list, and scroll to a contact group. Select **Options** > **Ringing tone** and the ringing tone for the group.

To remove the personal or group ringing tone, select **Default tone** as a ringing tone.

Assign speed dialing keys

Speed dialing is a quick way to call frequently used numbers. You can assign a phone number to the speed dialing keys, 2 to 9. The 1 key is reserved for the call mailbox. Speed dialing has to be activated before using speed dialing. See [Speed dialling](#) in "Call," p. 73.

- 1 Select [Menu](#) > [Contacts](#) and a contact.
- 2 Scroll to a number, and select [Options](#) > [Assign speed dial](#). Scroll to the desired speed dialing key, and select [Assign](#). When you return to the contact information view,  next to the number indicates the assigned speed dial.

To call the contact by speed dialing, in the standby mode, press the speed dialing key and the call key, or press and hold the speed dialing key.

Gallery

Select **Menu** > **Gallery**.

Use **Gallery** to store and organize your images, video clips, music tracks, sound clips, track lists, streaming links, .ram files, and presentations.

To open a folder (such as **Images**), select it.

To open a file, select it. The file opens in its corresponding application.

Gallery functions

Select **Menu** > **Gallery** and a folder.

To set an image as your wallpaper, select **Images**, and scroll to the image. Select **Options** > **Use image** > **Set as wallpaper**. To assign the image to a contact, select **Assign to contact**.

To copy files to phone memory or to the memory card, scroll to the file or mark the files, and select **Options** > **Organise** > **Copy to phone mem.** or **Copy to memory card**.

To create image folders and move images to them, select **Images**, scroll to an image, select **Options** > **Organise** > **New folder**, and enter a name for the folder. Mark the

images you want to move to the folder, and select **Options** > **Organise** > **Move to folder** and the folder.

Edit images

To edit images in **Gallery**, scroll to the image, and select **Options** > **Edit**.

To crop an image, select **Options** > **Apply effect** > **Crop**. To crop the image size manually, select **Manual** or a predefined aspect ratio from the list. If you select **Manual**, a cross appears in the upper left corner of the image. Scroll to select the area to crop, and select **Set**. Another cross appears in the lower right corner. Again select the area to be cropped. To adjust the first selected area, select **Back**. The selected areas form a rectangle, which forms the cropped image.

If you selected a predefined aspect ratio, select the upper left corner of the area to be cropped. To resize the highlighted area, use the Navigation key. To freeze the selected area, press the Navigation key. To move the area within the picture, scroll. To select the area to be cropped, press the Navigation key.

To reduce redness of the eyes in an image, select **Options** > **Apply effect** > **Red eye reduction**. Move the

cross onto the eye, and press the Navigation key. A loop appears on the display. To resize the loop to fit the size of the eye, scroll up, down, left, or right. To reduce the redness, press the Navigation key.

Shortcuts in the image editor:

- To view an image in the full screen, press *. To return to the normal view, press * again.
- To rotate an image clockwise or counterclockwise, press 3 or 1.
- To zoom in or out, press 5 or 0.
- To move on a zoomed image, scroll up, down, left, or right.

Edit video clips

To edit video clips in **Gallery** and create custom video clips, scroll to the video clip, and select **Options** > **Video editor**.

In the video editor you can see two timelines: video clip timeline and sound clip timeline. The images, text, and transitions added to a video clip are shown on the video clip timeline. To switch between the timelines, scroll up or down.

Modify video

To modify the video, maybe you can select from the following options:

Edit video clip:

Cut—Trims the video clip in the cut video clip view.

Add colour effect—Inserts a color effect on the video clip.

Use slow motion—Slows the speed of the video clip.

Mute sound or **Unmute sound**—Mutes or unmutes the original video clip sound.

Move—Moves the video clip to the selected location.

Remove—Removes the video clip from the video.

Duplicate—Makes a copy of the selected video clip.

Edit text (shown only if you added text)—To move or remove text; change the color and style of the text; define how long it stays on the screen; and add effects to the text.

Edit image (shown only if you added an image)—To move, remove, or duplicate an image; define how long it stays on the screen; and set a background or a color effect to the image.

Edit sound clip (shown only if you have added a sound clip)—To cut or move the sound clip, to adjust its length or remove the clip.

Edit transition—There are three types of transitions: at the start of a video, at the end of a video, and transitions between video clips. You can select start transition when the first transition of the video is active.

Insert—Select **Video clip**, **Image**, **Text**, **Sound clip**, or **New sound clip**.

Movie—Preview the movie in the full screen or as a thumbnail, and save the movie.

To save your video, select **Options** > **Movie** > **Save**. To define the **Memory in use**, select **Options** > **Settings**.

To send the video, select **Send** > **Via multimedia**, **Via e-mail**, **Via Bluetooth**, or **Via infrared**. Contact your service provider for details of the maximum multimedia message size that you can send. If your video is too large to send in a multimedia message,  appears.

Download files

Select **Menu** > **Gallery**, the folder for the file type you want to download, and the download function (for example, **Images** > **Downl. graphics**). The browser opens. Choose a bookmark for the site to download from.

Media

Camera

To use the camera, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera**.

To zoom in or out, scroll up or down. To capture an image, press the Navigation key. The image is saved to **Images** in **Gallery**, and the image is displayed. To return to the viewfinder, select **Back**. To delete the photo, press the clear key.

To capture images sequentially, select **Options** > **Sequence mode** > **On**, or press **4**. In the sequence mode, the camera captures six images in short intervals and displays the images in a grid.

To turn the flash on or off, select **Options** > **Flash** > **On** or **Off**. If you select **Automatic**, flash is used automatically when necessary.

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

In dim lighting, to use night mode, select **Options** > **Night mode** > **On**, or press **1**.

To use the self-timer, select **Options** > **Self-timer** and the time you want the camera to wait before capturing the image. Press the Navigation key, and the timer starts.

To adjust the white balance or color tone, select **Options** > **Adjust** > **White balance** or **Colour tone**.

To record a video, select **Options** > **Video mode**, and press the Navigation key to start recording.

Camera toolbar

The camera toolbar contains shortcuts to enable or disable camera settings and modes. To access the camera toolbar, scroll left or right in the viewfinder. For example, to activate night mode, select .

Camera settings

Your device supports an image capture resolution of 1600 x 1200 pixels.

To change camera settings, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Options** > **Settings**.

Select **Image** and from the following settings:

Image quality, Resolution (Camera 1), and Resolution (Camera 2) — The better the image quality and the higher the resolution, the more memory the image consumes.

Show captured image — To not display the image after capturing, select **No**.

Default image name — Change how the captured images are named.

Memory in use — Select whether you want to save your images in the phone memory or on the memory card.

Select **Video** and from the following settings:

Length — If set to **Maximum**, the length of the recorded video is only restricted by the available memory. If set to **Short**, the recording time is optimized for MMS sending.

Resolution (Camera 1) and Resolution (Camera 2) — Select the video resolution.

Default video name — Select how the video clips are named.

Memory in use — Select whether you want to save your video clips in the phone memory or on the memory card.

Music player

To open the music player, select **Menu > Media > Music player**.

Music library

Music library is a database of the available music tracks. In the music library, you can choose the music to listen to, and create and manage track lists.

To open the music library, in the music player main view, select **Options > Music library**.

To update the music library and search for music tracks in the phone memory and on the memory card, select **Options > Update Music library**.

You can select music to listen to from the music library in different ways. For example, to play a specific album, select **Albums**, scroll to the album, and select **Options > Play**. To listen to specific tracks on the album, select **Albums** and an album, mark the tracks, and select **Options > Play**.

Track lists

To compile and save your own track list, select **Track lists > Options > New track list**. Select the memory in which to save the track list, and enter a name for the track list. Mark the desired tracks, and press the Navigation key.

To listen to a track list, select **Track lists**, scroll to the track list, and select **Options > Play**.

You can add tracks to a saved track list from other views. For example, to add an album, select **Albums**, locate the

album, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Add to track list** > **Saved track list**. Select the track list to which to add the album.

Listen to music



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To start playing or pause playback, press the Navigation key. To skip to the next or previous track, scroll down or up. To fast forward or rewind, press and hold the Navigation key down or up.

To see the currently playing track list, select **Options** > **Open 'Now playing'**.

To return to the standby mode and leave the music player in the background, press the end key.

To play the music tracks repeatedly, select **Options** > **Loop**. Select **All** to repeat all the currently playing tracks, **One** to repeat the currently playing track, or **Off** to not repeat tracks.

To play music in random order, select **Options** > **Random play** > **On**.

Audio settings

To adjust the tone of the sound and apply effects to the sound, select **Options** > **Audio settings**.

Equaliser

To enhance or diminish frequencies during music playback and modify how your music sounds, select **Options** > **Audio settings** > **Equaliser**.

To use a preset, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Activate**.

Create a new preset

1. To create a new preset, select **Options** > **New preset**, and enter the preset name.
2. To move between frequency bands, scroll left or right. To enhance or diminish sound in the frequency band, scroll up or down.
3. Select **Back**.

RealPlayer

With RealPlayer, you can play media files such as video clips saved in the phone memory or memory card, or stream media files over the air by opening a streaming link. To open RealPlayer, select **Menu** > **Media** > **RealPlayer**.

RealPlayer does not support all file formats or all the variations of file formats.

Play media files

To play a media file in RealPlayer, select **Options > Open** and from the following:

Most recent clips — to play media files that you have recently played

Saved clip — to play media files saved in the phone or memory card

To stream content over the air, do the following:

- Select a streaming link saved in the gallery. A connection to the streaming server is established.
- Open a streaming link while browsing the web.

To stream live content, you must first configure your default access point. See **"Access points,"** p. 75.

Many service providers require you to use an internet access point (IAP) for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point. Contact your service provider for more information.

In RealPlayer, you can only open an `rtsp://` URL address. You cannot open an `http://` URL address; however, RealPlayer recognizes an `http` link to a `.ram` file since a `.ram` file is a text file containing an `rtsp` link.



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Shortcuts during play

Scroll up to seek forward or down to seek back in the media file.

Press the volume keys to increase or decrease the sound volume.

Visual Radio

You can use the Visual Radio application as a FM radio with automatic tuning and preset stations or with parallel visual information related to the radio program if you tune in to stations that offer Visual Radio service. The Visual Radio service uses packet data (network service).

To use the Visual Radio service, the following requirements must be met:

- The radio station and your service provider must support this service.
- Your internet access point must be defined for access to the network operator's Visual Radio server.
- The radio station must have the correct Visual Radio service ID defined and have Visual Radio service enabled.

Visual Radio cannot be started when the phone is in offline mode.

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

You can make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. The radio is muted when there is an active call.

To open Visual Radio, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**.

To turn the radio off, select **Exit**.

Tune and save a radio station

To start the station search when the radio is on, select  or . Searching stops when a station is found. To save the station, select **Options** > **Save station**. Select a location for the station. Enter the name of the station, and select **OK**.

Radio functions

To adjust the volume, press the volume keys.

Select  or  to scroll to the next or previous saved station. The buttons are inactive if there are no saved stations.

When using a compatible headset, press the headset key to scroll to the next saved radio station.

To save the current station, select **Options** > **Save station**, a preset position, and enter the station name.

To set the station frequency manually, select **Options** > **Manual tuning**.

To listen to the radio in the background and go to the standby mode, select **Options** > **Play in background**.

Station list

When the radio is on, select **Options** > **Stations**.

The station list is used for managing the saved radio stations.

Station setup

Scroll to a station in the station list, press the Navigation key, and select Edit to change the station parameters.

View visual content

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider.

To view visual content of the current station, select .

If the visual service ID was not saved in the station list, you are asked for the visual service ID. Enter the visual service ID, and select **OK**. If you do not have the visual service ID, select **Retrieve** to access the station directory (network service).

To end the visual content feed but not the FM radio, select **Close**.

To set light settings and the power saver time-out, select **Options** > **Display settings**.

Visual Radio settings

When the radio is on, select **Options** > **Settings** and the following:

Start-up tone — to enable or disable the start-up tone

Auto-start service — to enable or disable the automatic display of visual content

Access point — to select the access point

Station directory

With the station directory (network service) you can select Visual Radio enabled or traditional radio stations from a list, grouped in folders.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider.

Access the station directory from the visual content view

To retrieve the visual service ID and to start visual content for the currently tuned radio station, select  and **Retrieve**. After the connection to the station directory is established, select the nearest location to your current position from a list of folders, and press the Navigation key.

The device compares the frequencies of the listed radio stations with the currently tuned in frequency. If a matching frequency is found, the visual service ID of the tuned radio station is displayed. Select **OK** to start viewing the visual content.

If there is more than one radio station with matching frequencies, the radio stations and their visual service ID are displayed in a list.

Select the desired radio station. The tuned radio station and the visual service ID are displayed. Select **OK** to start viewing the visual content.

Access the station directory from options

To access the station directory (network service) from the station list, select **Options** > **Station directory**.

After the connection to the station directory, you are requested to select the nearest location to your current position from a list of locations.

Radio stations that provide visual content are indicated with .

Select the desired radio station and from the following options:

Listen — to tune to the highlighted radio station. To confirm the frequency setting, select **Yes**.

Start visual service — to open the visual content of the selected radio station (if available)

Save — to save the details of the selected radio station to the station list

Details — to view channel information

Flash Player

To view, play, and interact with flash files made for mobile devices, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Flash Player**.

To open a folder or play a flash file, scroll to it, and press the Navigation key.

Recorder

The voice recorder allows you to record phone conversations and voice memos. If you record a phone conversation, all parties hear a beeping sound during recording.

Recorded files are stored in **Gallery**. See "Gallery," p. 43.

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Recorder**. To record a sound clip, select . To listen to the recording, select .

Web

To browse web pages written in XHTML, WML, or HTML, select **Menu** > **Web**, or press and hold 0 in the standby mode.

Check the availability of services, pricing, and tariffs with your service provider. Service providers also give you instructions on how to use their services.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Set up the phone for the browser service

Your device may configure the WAP or internet access point automatically based on your SIM card.

You can use **Settings wizard** to configure WAP or internet access point settings. See "**Settings wizard**," p. 78.

You may receive service settings in a configuration message from the service provider.

To define an access point manually, see "**Access points**," p. 75.

Make a connection

To access web pages, do the following:

- Select the home page () of your service provider.
- Select a bookmark from the bookmarks view.
- In the bookmarks view, enter the address of the web page, and select **Go to**.

View bookmarks

Your device may have preinstalled bookmarks and links for third-party internet sites. You may also access other third-party sites through your device. Third-party sites are not affiliated with Nokia, and Nokia does not endorse or assume liability for them. If you choose to access such sites, you should take precautions for security or content.

Bookmarks are indicated by the following icons:



The starting page defined for the default access point.



The automatic bookmarks folder contains bookmarks () that are collected automatically when you browse pages.

Any bookmark showing the title or internet address of the bookmark.

and may be replaced with the website's icon.

Add bookmarks manually

- 1 In the bookmarks view, select **Options** > **Bookmark manager** > **Add bookmark**.
- 2 Fill in the fields.
- 3 Select **Options** > **Save**.

Send bookmarks

Scroll to a bookmark or mark several bookmarks, select **Options** > **Tools** > **Send** and an option.

Connection security

If the security indicator  is displayed during a connection, the data transmission between the device and the internet gateway or server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

To view details about the connection, encryption status, and information about server authentication, select **Options** > **Tools** > **Page info**.

Security features may be required for some services, such as banking services. For such connections you need security certificates. For more information, contact your service provider. See also "Certificate management," p. 72.

Browse web pages

Keys and commands for browsing

To open a link, make selections, or check boxes, press the Navigation key.

To go to the previous page while browsing, select **Back**. If **Back** is not available, select **Options** > **Navigation options** > **History** to view a chronological list of the pages visited during a browsing session. To choose the desired page, scroll left or right, and select it. The history list is cleared each time a session is closed.

To save a bookmark while browsing, select **Options** > **Save as bookmark**.

To retrieve the latest content from the server, select **Options** > **Navigation options** > **Reload**.

To open the browser toolbar, scroll to an empty part of the page, and press the Navigation key.

Keypad shortcuts while browsing

- 1 — Open your bookmarks.
- 2 — Search for keywords in the current page.
- 3 — Return to the previous page.
- 5 — List all open windows.
- 8 — Show the page overview of the current page. Press 8 again to zoom in and view the desired section of the page.
- 9 — Enter a new web address.
- 0 — Go to the start page.
- * or # — Zoom the page in or out.

Mini map

Mini map helps you navigate web pages that contain large amount of information. When **Mini map** is on in browser settings and you scroll through a large web page, **Mini map** opens and displays an overview of the web page you are browsing. To move in **Mini map**, scroll. When you stop scrolling, **Mini map** disappears and the area outlined in **Mini map** is displayed.

Page overview

With **Page overview**, you can move more quickly to the desired part of a web page. Page overview may not be available on all pages.

To show the page overview of the current page, press 8. To find the desired spot on the page, scroll up or down. Press 8 again to zoom in and view the desired section of the page.

Web feeds and blogs

Web feeds are .xml files on web pages that are widely used to share the latest entry headlines or full text, for example, recent news in the form of news feeds. Blogs or weblogs are web diaries. Most of the web feeds use RSS and ATOM technologies.

The browser automatically detects if a web page contains web feeds. To subscribe to a web feed, select **Options** > **Subscribe** and a feed, or click on the link. To view the web feeds you have subscribed to, in the bookmarks view, select **Web feeds**.

To update a web feed, select it, and **Options** > **Refresh**.

To define how the web feeds are updated, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Web feeds**.

Saved pages

You can save pages and view them later offline.

To save a page while browsing, select **Options** > **Tools** > **Save page**.

To open the [Saved pages](#) view, in the bookmarks view, select [Saved pages](#). To open a page, select it.

To start a connection to the browser service and retrieve the page again, select [Options](#) > [Navigation options](#) > [Reload](#). The phone stays online after you reload the page.

Download

You can download items such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, software, and video clips using the mobile browser.

Once downloaded, items are handled by the respective applications on your phone, for example, a downloaded photo is saved in [Gallery](#).



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified™ testing.

End a connection

To end the connection and view the browser page offline, select [Options](#) > [Tools](#) > [Disconnect](#). To quit browsing and to return to the standby mode, select [Options](#) > [Exit](#).

Empty the cache

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache. To empty the cache, select [Menu](#) > [Web](#) > [Options](#) > [Clear privacy data](#) > [Clear cache](#).

To clear all privacy data, including the cache, cookies, form data, passwords, and browsing history, select [Menu](#) > [Web](#) > [Options](#) > [Clear privacy data](#) > [All](#).

Browser settings

Select [Options](#) > [Settings](#) and from the following:

General

[Access point](#) — Select the default access point.

[Homepage](#) — Define the address of the desired homepage.

[Mini map](#) — Set on or off.

[History list](#) — Select whether a list of the pages you have visited during the current browsing session are displayed when you select [Back](#).

[Security warnings](#) — Hide or show security notifications.

[Java/Ecma Script](#) — Enable or disable the use of scripts.

Page

Load content — Select what type of content is loaded automatically while browsing. If you select **Text only**, to load images during browsing, select **Options > Tools > Load images**.

Screen size — Choose how to use the display area for viewing pages.

Default encoding — When you select **Automatic**, the browser automatically tries to choose the correct character encoding.

Block pop-ups — Allow or block automatic opening of different pop-ups while browsing.

Automatic reload — Enable or disable automatic refresh of browser pages.

Font size — Select the font size.

Privacy

Auto. bookmarks — Select **On** if you want the bookmarks to be automatically saved in the **Auto. bookmarks** folder when you visit a page. When you select **Hide folder**, the bookmarks are still automatically added to the folder.

Form data saving—If you do not want the data you enter to different forms on a web page to be saved and used next time the page is entered, select **Off**.

Cookies — Enable or disable the receiving and sending of cookies (a means for content providers to identify users and their preferences for frequently used content).

Web feeds

Automatic updates — Define whether you want the web feeds to be updated automatically or not, and how often you want to update them. Setting the application to retrieve web feeds automatically may involve the transmission of large amounts of data through your service provider's network. Contact your service provider for information about data transmission charges.

Acc. point for auto-update — Select the desired access point for updating (only available when **Automatic updates** is on).

Download!

Download! (network service) is a mobile content shop available on your device. You may be able to download some content free of charge.

With **Download!** you can discover, preview, buy, download, and upgrade content, services, and applications. The items are categorized under catalogs and folders provided by different service providers. The available content depends on your service provider.

Select **Menu** > **Download!**.

Download! uses your network services to access the most up-to-date content. For information on additional items available through **Download!**, contact your service provider, or the supplier or manufacturer of the item.

Organizer

Clock

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Clock**.

Clock settings

To change the time or date, select **Options** > **Settings**. For more information about the settings, see "Date and time," p. 70.

Set an alarm

- 1 To set a new alarm, scroll right to **Alarm**, and select **Options** > **New alarm**.
- 2 Enter the alarm time, select whether and when the alarm is repeated, and select **Done**. When an alarm is active,  is shown.

To cancel an alarm, scroll to the alarm, and select **Options** > **Remove alarm**. To deactivate a repeated alarm, select **Options** > **Deactivate alarm**.

Turn off the alarm

Select **Stop** to turn off the alarm.

Select **Snooze** to stop the alarm for 5 minutes, after which it resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

World clock

To open the world clock view, scroll right to **World**. To add cities to the list, select **Options** > **Add city**.

To set your current city, scroll to a city, and select **Options** > **Set as current city**. The city is displayed in the clock main view, and the time in your device is changed according to the city selected. Check that the time is correct and matches your time zone.

Calendar

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Calendar**.

In the calendar, you can keep track of your appointments, meetings, birthdays, anniversaries, and other events. You can also set a calendar alarm to remind you of upcoming events.

Create calendar entries

- 1 Select **Options** > **New entry** and an entry type. **Anniversary** entries are repeated every year.
- 2 Fill in the fields.
Repeat — Press the Navigation key to change the entry to be repeated. A repeating entry is indicated by  in the day view.
Repeat until — Set an ending date for the repeated entry, for example, the last date of a weekly course you are taking. This option is shown only if you have selected to repeat the event.
Synchronisation > **Private** — After synchronization the calendar entry can be seen only by you, and it is not shown to others even if they have online access to view the calendar. **Public** — The calendar entry is shown to others who have access to view your calendar online. **None** — The calendar entry is not copied when you synchronize your calendar.
- 3 To save the entry, select **Done**.

Calendar views

Press **#** in the month, week, or day views to automatically highlight today's date.

To create a meeting entry, press any number key (0–9) in any calendar view.

To go to a certain date, select **Options** > **Go to date**. Write the date, and select **OK**.

To-do

Select **Options** > **To-do view**.

In the **To-do view**, you can keep a list of tasks that you need to do.

Create a to-do note

- 1 To start to write a to-do note, press any number key (0–9).
- 2 Write the task in the **Subject** field. Set a due date and a priority for the task.
- 3 To save the to-do note, select **Done**.

Notes

Select [Menu](#) > [Organiser](#) > [Notes](#).

To write a new note, start writing. To save the note, select [Done](#).

You can save plain text files (.txt format) you receive to [Notes](#).

Applications

Calculator

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Utilities** > **Calculator**.

- 1 Enter the first number of your calculation.
- 2 Scroll to an arithmetic function, and select it.
- 3 Enter the second number.
- 4 To execute the calculation, select .



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

To add a decimal, press #.

Converter

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Utilities** > **Converter**.

In the converter, you can convert measurement parameters such as **Length** from one unit to another, for example, **Yards** to **Metres**.

The converter has limited accuracy and rounding errors may occur.

Convert units

To convert currency, you must first set the exchange rate. See **"Set a base currency and exchange rates,"** p. 62.

- 1 Select **Type** and the type of measurement to convert, and select **OK**.
- 2 Select the first unit field, the unit **from** which you want to convert, and **OK**.
- 3 Select the next unit field and the unit to which you want to convert.
- 4 In the first amount field, enter the value to be converted. The other amount field changes automatically to show the converted value.

Press # to add a decimal and press * for the +, - (for temperature), and E (exponent) symbols.

The conversion order changes if you write a value in the second amount field. The result is shown in the first amount field.

Set a base currency and exchange rates

Before you can convert currency, you need to choose a base currency (usually your domestic currency) and add exchange rates.

The rate of the base currency is always 1. The base currency determines the conversion rates of the other currencies.

- 1 Select **Currency** as the measurement type, and select **Options > Currency rates**.
- 2 To change the base currency, scroll to the currency (usually your domestic currency), and select **Options > Set as base currency**.
- 3 Add exchange rates, scroll to the currency, and enter a new rate, that is, how many units of the currency equal one unit of the base currency you selected.
- 4 After you insert all the required exchange rates, you can convert currency.



Note: When you change base currency, you must enter new exchange rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.

Adobe Reader

Use **Adobe Reader** to view portable document format (.pdf) documents. To open the application, select **Menu > Applications > Utilities > Adobe PDF**.

Open a .pdf file

To open a recently viewed document, select it. To open a document that is not listed in the main view, select **Options > Browse for file** the memory and folder wherein the file resides and the file.

View a document

To move around within a page, scroll. To move to the next page, scroll down at the bottom of the page.

To zoom in or out, select **Options > Zoom > In** or **Out**.

To find text, select **Options > Find > Text**, and enter the text you want to find. To find the next occurrence, select **Options > Find > Next**.

To rotate the document, select **Options > View > Rotate left** or **Rotate right**.

To save a copy of the document, select **Options > Save**, and specify where to save it.

Settings

Select **Options > Settings** and from the following settings:

Default zoom % — to set the default zoom when opening a .pdf file for viewing

View mode > Full screen — to open documents in full screen mode

Save settings on exit > Yes — to save the settings as default when you exit **Adobe Reader**

Quickoffice

To use the Quickoffice applications, select **Menu > Applications > Utilities > Quickoffice**.

To view a list of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint documents, scroll right or left to the Quickword, Quicksheet, or Quickpoint view. For example, available Microsoft Word documents are listed in the Quickword view.

To open a file in its respective application, select it. To sort files, select **Options > Sort by** and an option.

Quickword

With Quickword, you can view native Microsoft Word documents on the display of your device. Quickword supports colors, bold, italics, and underline.

Quickword supports the viewing of documents saved in .doc format in Microsoft Word 97, 2000, XP, and 2003. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

View Word documents

To move in the document, scroll.

To search the document for text, select **Options > Search options > Find**.

Quicksheet

With Quicksheet, you can read Microsoft Excel files on the display of your device.

Quicksheet supports the viewing of spreadsheet files saved in .xls format in Microsoft Excel 97, 2000, XP, and 2003. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

View spreadsheets

To move around in the spreadsheet, scroll.

To switch between worksheets, select **Options > Worksheet**.

To search the spreadsheet for a text within a value or formula, select **Options > Search options > Find**.

To change how the spreadsheet is displayed, select **Options** and from the following:

Pan—to navigate within the current worksheet by blocks. Scroll to the desired block, and select it.

Zoom—to zoom in or out

Freeze panes—to keep the rows and columns above and to the left of the selected cell visible

Resize—to adjust the size of columns or rows

Quickpoint

With Quickpoint, you can view Microsoft PowerPoint presentations on the display of your device.

Quickpoint supports the viewing of presentations created in .ppt format in Microsoft PowerPoint 2000, XP, and 2003. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

View presentations

To move between the slide, outline, and the notes view, scroll left or right.

To move to the next or previous slide in the presentation, scroll down or up.

To view the presentation in full screen, select **Options** > **Full screen**.

To expand items in the presentation outline in the outline view, select **Options** > **Outline** > **Expand**.

Quickmanager

With Quickmanager, you can download software, including updates, upgrades, and other useful applications. You can pay for the downloads by phone bill or credit card.

To open Quickmanager, select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Utilities** > **Quickoffice**, and scroll right to the Quickmanager view.

More information

If you experience problems with Quickword, Quicksheet, or Quickpoint, visit www.quickoffice.com for more information. Support is also available by sending an e-mail to supportS60@quickoffice.com.

GPS data

This feature is not designed to support positioning requests for related calls. Contact your service provider for more information about how your phone complies with government regulations on location-based emergency calling services.

GPS data is a GPS application that enables you to view your current location, find your way to a desired location, and track distance. The application requires a Bluetooth GPS enhancement to operate. You must also have Bluetooth GPS positioning method enabled in **Menu** > **Settings** > **Settings** > **General** > **Positioning** > **Positioning methods**.

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **My own** > **GPS data**.

Landmarks

Landmarks are coordinates to geographic locations that you can save to your device for later use in different

location-based services. You can create landmarks using a Bluetooth GPS enhancement or network (network service).

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **My own** > **Landmarks**.

WorldMate

WorldMate is an application that provides a world clock, weather forecasts, daylight map, flight status checking, and currency converter with an exchange rate update service.

WorldMate is a subscription product. Your device includes a three-year subscription.

Many WorldMate functions require an internet connection.

WorldMate supports a limited set of languages.

Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **WorldMate**.

3-D tones

With **3-D tones** you can apply three-dimensional sound effects to ringing tones. Not all ringing tones support 3-D effects. To edit 3-D tone settings, select **Menu** > **Applications** > **3-D tones**.

To enable the 3-D effects, select **3-D tones** > **On**. To change the ringing tone, select **Ringing tone** and the desired ringing tone.

To change the 3-D effect that is applied to the ringing tone, select **Sound trajectory** and the desired effect. To modify the effect, select **Trajectory speed**, **Doppler effect**, or **Reverberation**. **Doppler effect** may not be available for all effects.

To listen to the ringing tone with the 3-D effect, select **Options** > **Play tone**.

Settings

Profiles

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Profiles**.

In **Profiles**, you can adjust and personalize the phone tones for different events, environments, or caller groups. You can see the currently selected profile at the top of the display in the standby mode. If the **General** profile is in use, only the current date is shown.

To activate the profile, select the profile and **Activate**.

To personalize a profile, select the profile, **Personalise**, and from the following options:

Ringing tone — To set the ringing tone for voice calls, choose a ringing tone from the list. Press number keys to stop the sound. You can also change ringing tones in contacts. See “Add a ringing tone,” p. 41.

Video call tone — Select the ringing tone for video calls.

Say caller's name — Select **On** to have the phone say the caller's name when the phone is ringing.

Ringing type — When **Ascending** is selected, the ringing volume starts from level one and increases level by level to the set volume level.

Ringing volume — Set the volume level for the ringing and message alert tones.

Message alert tone — Set the alert tone for text and multimedia messages.

E-mail alert tone — Set the alert tone for e-mail messages.

Vibrating alert — Set the phone to vibrate to alert for incoming calls and messages.

Keypad tones — Set the volume level for keypad tones.

Warning tones — Activate or deactivate warning tones.

Alert for — Set the phone to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected contact group. Phone calls coming from people outside the selected group have a silent alert.

Profile name — Name the profile. This setting is not shown for the **General** and **Offline** profiles.

When using **Offline**, the phone is not connected to the cellular network. If no SIM card is installed, to use some functions of the phone, start the phone in **Offline**.



Important: In the offline profile you cannot make or receive any calls, or use other features that require cellular network coverage. Calls may still be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device. To make calls, you must first activate the phone function by changing profiles. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.

Themes

To change the look of your phone's display, activate a theme. A theme can include the standby mode wallpaper and power saver. You can edit a theme to personalize your phone further.

Select **Menu > Settings > Themes**. To see a list of the available themes, select **General**. The active theme is indicated by a check mark.

To preview a theme, scroll to the theme, and select **Options > Preview**. To activate the previewed theme, select **Set**.

In **Themes**, you can also set the menu view type, set a custom wallpaper, and personalize the power saver and the cover display.

Voice commands

To select the phone functions to activate with a voice command, select **Menu > Settings > Voice comm..** The voice commands for changing profiles are in the **Profiles** folder.

To activate a new voice command for an application, select **Options > New application** and the application.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a function, select **Options** and from the following options:

Change command or **Remove application** — to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function

Playback — to play the activated voice command

To use voice commands, see "Voice dialing and voice commands," p. 23.

To change voice command settings, select **Options > Settings** and from the following options:

Synthesiser — to activate or deactivate the text-to-speech synthesiser that says out loud the recognized voice command

Remove voice adapts. — to reset the voice adaptations. The phone adapts to the user's voice to better recognize the voice commands.

Phone settings

General

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Settings** > **General** > **Personalisation**, **Date and time**, **Enhancement**, **Cover display**, **Security**, **Factory settings**, or **Positioning**.

Personalisation

Select **Display**, **Standby mode**, **Tones**, **Language**, **Themes**, or **Voice comms..**

Display

Light sensor — to adjust the light sensor that observes the lighting conditions and adjusts the brightness of the display

Font size — to select the font size used in lists and editors

Power saver time-out — to set the time-out period after which the power saver is activated

Welcome note / logo — to set the welcome note or logo which is displayed briefly each time you switch on the phone.

Light time-out — to set the time-out for the display light

Standby mode

Active standby — to enable or disable active standby. See "Active standby," p. 17.

Active standby apps. — to select the application shortcuts to appear in the active standby. This setting is available only if **Active standby** is set to **On**.

Shortcuts — to assign shortcuts for the right and left selection keys, scrolling in different directions or pressing the Navigation key in the standby mode. The Navigation key shortcuts are not available if **Active standby** is **On**.

Operator logo — this setting is visible only if you have received and saved an operator logo. You can select whether the operator logo is shown.

Tones

Change the tones settings and currently active profile. See "Profiles," p. 67.

Language

Phone language — to change the language for the display texts in your phone. This change may also affect the format used for date and time and the separators used, for example, in calculations. If you select **Automatic**, the phone selects the language according to the information on your SIM card. After you have changed the display text language, the phone restarts.

Writing language — to change the writing language of your phone. Changing the language affects the characters and special characters available when writing text and the predictive text dictionary used.

Predictive text — to set predictive text input **On** or **Off** for all editors in the phone. Select a language for entering predictive text from the list.

Themes

Apply themes. See **"Themes,"** p. 68.

Voice commands

Edit voice command and voice dialing settings. See **"Voice commands,"** p. 68.

Date and time

Time and **Date** — to set the time and date

Time zone — to set the time zone of your location. If you set **Network operator time** > **Auto-update**, the local time is shown.

Date format — to select the format to display dates

Date separator — to select the date separator

Time format — to select between 24-hour and 12-hour time format

Time separator — to select the time separator

Clock type — to select whether the analog or digital clock is shown in the standby mode. See **"Clock,"** p. 59.

Clock alarm tone — to select the alarm clock tone

Workdays — to specify days for alarms repeated only on workdays

Network operator time (network service) — to allow the network to update time, date, and time zone information to your phone. If you select **Auto-update**, all active connections are disconnected. Check any alarms as these may be affected.

Enhancement

To change settings of an enhancement, in the **Enhancement sett.** view, scroll to an enhancement, such as **Headset**, select **Options** > **Open** and from the following options:

Default profile — to select the profile you want to activate each time you connect the enhancement to your phone

Automatic answer — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds when this enhancement is connected to your phone. If the **Ringling type** is set to **Beep once** or **Silent**, automatic answer cannot be used, and you must answer the phone manually.

Lights — To set the phone lights continuously on while using the enhancement, select **On**.

Cover display

Brightness — to adjust the brightness of the cover display

Answer if fold opened — to set whether opening the fold answers an incoming call

Sleep mode — to set whether the cover display is switched off when the power saver time-out is reached. To switch on the cover display when the sleep mode is active, press the left, middle, or right cover key.

Security

Select **Phone and SIM card**, **Certificate management**, or **Security module**.

Phone and SIM card

You can change the following codes: lock code, (U)PIN code, and PIN2 code. These codes can only include the numbers from 0 to 9.

Avoid using access codes similar to emergency numbers to prevent accidental dialing of the emergency number.

Code in use — to select the active code, **PIN** or **UPIN**, for the active USIM. This is shown only if the active USIM supports UPIN, and the UPIN is not rejected.

PIN code request or **UPIN code request** — to set the phone to request the code each time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards may not allow the PIN code request to be turned **Off**. If you select **Code in use** > **UPIN**, **UPIN code request** is shown instead.

PIN code or **UPIN code**, **PIN2 code**, and **Lock code** — to change the codes

Keypad autolock period > **User defined** — to automatically lock the keypad after a defined period of inactivity

Phone autolock period — to set a time-out after which the phone is automatically locked. To use the phone again, you need to enter the correct lock code. To turn off the autolock period, select **None**.

Lock if SIM card changed — to set the phone to prompt for the lock code when an unknown, new SIM card is inserted into your phone. The phone keeps a list of SIM cards that are recognized as the owner cards.

Closed user group (network service) — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you. For more information, contact your service provider. To activate the default group agreed on with the service provider, select **Default**. If you want to use another group (you need to know the group index number), select **On**.

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialing), calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Confirm SIM services (network service) — to set the phone to display confirmation messages when you use a SIM card service

Certificate management

A list of authority certificates that have been stored in your phone is displayed in [Certificate management](#). To see a list of personal certificates if available, scroll right.

Digital certificates should be used if you want to connect to an online bank or another site or remote server for actions that involve transferring confidential information. They should also be used if you want to reduce the risk of viruses or other malicious software and be sure of the authenticity of software when downloading and installing software.



Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If "Expired certificate" or "Certificate not valid yet" is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

View certificate details and check authenticity

You can only be sure of the correct identity of a server when the signature and the period of validity of a server certificate have been checked.

The phone notifies you if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct security certificate in your phone.

To check certificate details, scroll to a certificate, and select [Options](#) > [Certificate details](#). While opening the certificate details, the phone checks the validity of the certificate and one of the following notes may appear:

Expired certificate — The validity period has ended for the selected certificate.

Certificate not valid yet — The validity period has not yet begun for the selected certificate.

Certificate corrupted — The certificate cannot be used. Contact the certificate issuer.

Certificate not trusted — You have not set any application to use the certificate.

Change the trust settings

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Scroll to an authority certificate, and select **Options** > **Trust settings**. Depending on the certificate, a list of the applications that can use the selected certificate is shown.

Security module

View or edit security modules.

Factory settings

Reset some of the settings to their original values. You need the lock code. See "Lock code," in "Access codes," p. 10.

Positioning

With the positioning service you can receive information from service providers about local issues such as weather and traffic conditions, based on the location of your device (network service).

To enable a positioning method, select **Positioning methods**, scroll to the positioning method, and select **Options** > **Enable**. To stop using it, select **Options** > **Disable**.

To define the positioning server access point, select **Positioning server** > **Access point** and the desired access

point. Then select **Server address**, and enter the domain name or URL address of the server.

Phone

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Settings** > **Phone** and **Call**, **Call divert**, **Call barring**, or **Network**.

Call

Send my caller ID (network service) — to set your phone number to be displayed (**Yes**) or hidden (**No**) from the person whom you are calling. The value may be set by your service provider when you subscribe to the service (**Set by network**).

Call waiting (network service) — to set the network to notify you of a new incoming call while you have a call in progress. To request the network to activate call waiting, select **Activate**. To request the network to deactivate call waiting, select **Cancel**. To check whether the function is active, select **Check status**.

Reject call with SMS — to enable rejecting phone calls with a text message. See "Answer or reject a call," p. 24.

Message text — to enter a text to be sent when you reject a call with a text message

Image in video call — to select a still image to be shown instead of the video when you deny video sending in a video call

Automatic redial — to set the phone to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt. Press the end key to stop automatic redialing.

Summary after call — to set the phone to briefly display the approximate duration of the last call

Show call duration — to set the phone to display the call duration during a call

Speed dialling > **On** — to set the phone to dial the numbers assigned to the speed dialing keys, **2** to **9**, by pressing and holding the corresponding number key

Anykey answer > **On** — to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the left and right selection keys, volume keys, and the end key

Line in use (network service) — shown only if the SIM card supports two subscriber numbers, that is, two phone lines. Select which phone line (**Line 1** or **Line 2**) you want to use for making calls and sending short messages.

Calls on both lines can be answered irrespective of the selected line. You cannot make calls if you select **Line 2** and have not subscribed to this network service. To prevent line selection, select **Line change** > **Disable** if supported by your SIM card. To change this setting, you need the PIN2 code.

Call divert

Call divert is a network service.

- 1 Select which calls you want to divert: **Voice calls**, **Data and video calls**, or **Fax calls**.
- 2 Select the desired option. For example, to divert voice calls when your number is busy or when you reject an incoming call, select **If busy**.
- 3 To set the divert option on or off, select **Activate** or **Cancel**. To check whether the option is activated, select **Check status**. Several divert options can be active at the same time.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

Call barring

Call barring (network service) allows you to restrict the calls that you make and receive with your phone. To change the settings, you need the barring password from your service provider.

Scroll to the desired barring option, and to request the network to set call restriction on, select **Options** > **Activate**. To set the selected call restriction off, select **Cancel**. To check whether the calls are barred, select **Check status**. To change the barring password, select **Edit barring password**. To cancel all active call barrings, select **Cancel all barrings**.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

When calls are barred, calls may be possible to certain official emergency numbers.

Network

Network mode — To select which network to use (shown only if supported by the service provider). If you select **Dual mode**, the device uses the GSM or UMTS network automatically, according to the network parameters and the roaming agreements between the network operators.

Operator selection — To set the phone to search for and select automatically one of the available networks, select **Automatic**. To select the desired network manually from a list of networks, select **Manual**. If the connection to the manually selected network is lost, the phone sounds an error tone and asks you to select a network again. The selected network must have a roaming agreement with your home network, that is, the operator whose SIM card is in your phone.

Cell info display (network service) — To set the phone to indicate when it is used in a cellular network based on microcellular network (MCN) technology and to activate cell info reception, select **On**.

Connection

Select **Menu > Settings > Settings > Connection > Bluetooth, USB, Access points, Packet data, SIP settings, Configurations, or APN control**.

Bluetooth

Switch Bluetooth on or off, and edit Bluetooth settings. See **"Bluetooth connection,"** p. 81.

USB

Edit USB settings. See **"USB data cable,"** p. 83.

Access points

To establish a data connection, an access point is required. You can define different kinds of access points:

- MMS access point to send and receive multimedia messages
- WAP access point to view web pages
- Internet access point (IAP) (for example, to send and receive e-mail)

Check which kind of access point you need with your service provider for the service you wish to access. For availability and subscription to data connection services, contact your service provider.

You may receive access point settings in a message from your service provider, or you may have preset access point settings in your phone.

To create a new access point or edit an existing access point, select **Options > New access point** or **Edit**. To create a new access point using the settings of an existing access point, scroll to an access point, and select **Options > Duplicate access point**.

Depending on the connection type selected in **Data bearer**, only certain settings are available. Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with an asterisk.

Contact your service provider for the following settings: **Data bearer**, **Access point name** (for packet data only), **Dial-up number** (for data call only), **User name**, **Password**, **Authentication**, **Homepage**, **Data call type** (for data call only), and **Maximum data speed** (for data call only).

Connection name — Enter a descriptive name for the connection.

Prompt password — If you must enter a new password every time you log onto a server, or if you do not want to save your password to the phone, select **Yes**.

If necessary, to define the internet protocol (IP) version, phone IP address, domain name system (DNS) servers, proxy server, and advanced data call settings, such as callback, PPP compression, login script, and modem initialization string, select **Options > Advanced settings**. Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

Packet data

The packet data settings affect all access points using a packet data connection.

Packet data connection — If you select **When available** and you are in a network that supports packet data, the phone registers to the packet data network and short messages are sent using a packet data connection. If you select **When needed**, the phone uses a packet data connection only if you start an application or function that needs it. The packet data connection can be closed when it is not needed by any application.

If there are no packet data services available and you have chosen **When available**, the phone periodically tries to establish a packet data connection.

Access point — The access point name is needed when you want to use your phone as a modem with your computer.

SIP settings

View and edit session initiation protocol (SIP) profiles.

Configurations

Certain functions, such as web browsing and multimedia messaging, may require configuration settings. You may receive the settings from your service provider. See "Configuration settings," p. 15.

To delete a configuration, scroll to the configuration, and select **Options** > **Delete**.

Access point name control

With the access point name control service, you can restrict the use of packet data access points. This setting is only available if your SIM card supports the service. To change the settings, you need the PIN2 code.

Applications

To view and edit settings of applications installed to your phone, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Settings** > **Applications**.

Speed dial

To assign phone numbers to the speed dialing keys, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Speed dial**, scroll to the speed dialing key, and select **Options** > **Assign**. Select the contact and the number for the speed dial.

To view the number assigned to a speed-dialing key, scroll to the speed dialing key, and select **Options** > **View number**. To change or remove the number, select **Change** or **Remove**.

Speech

To select the default language and voice used for reading messages and adjust the voice properties, such as rate and volume, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Speech**.

To automatically detect the language of a message and read the message using that language, select **Language detection** > **On**. When reading a message, if there is no voice available for the language or if **Language detection** is set to **Off**, the default language is used.

To view details of a voice, scroll right, scroll to the voice, and select **Options** > **Voice details**. To test a voice, scroll to the voice, and select **Options** > **Play voice**.

Settings wizard

Sett. wizard configures your device for operator (MMS, GPRS, and internet) and e-mail settings based on your service provider. Configuring other settings may also be possible.

To use these services, you may have to contact your service provider to activate a data connection or other services.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Sett. wizard**.

Call mailbox

To define or change the call mailbox number, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Call mailbox** > **Options** > **Define number** or **Change number**, and enter the number. Call mailbox is a network service. Contact your service provider for the call mailbox number.

Instant messaging

Instant messaging (IM) allows you to converse with others and join discussion forums (IM groups) with specific topics (network service).

Check the availability of IM services, pricing, and tariffs with your service provider. Service providers also provide instructions on how to use their services.

Connect to an IM server

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **IM**.

- 1 To log in, select **Options** > **Log in**.
- 2 Enter your user ID and password.

To log out, select **Options** > **Log out**.

IM settings

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **IM** > **Options** > **Settings**.

To edit the IM application settings, select **Preferences**. To set who is allowed to send you messages or invitations, select **Allow messages from** or **Allow invitations from**.

To edit IM server connection settings, select **Servers**, scroll to the server, and select **Options** > **Edit**. Contact your service provider for the settings. To define new server settings, select **Options** > **New server**.

To choose the default server, select **Default server** and the server.

To be automatically connected to the IM server during the days and times you define, select **IM login type** > **Automatic**. To only be automatically connected while in your home network, select **Auto in home netw..**. To be

automatically connected when you start the IM application, select **On app. start-up**. To connect manually, select **Manual**.

To set days and times when to establish a connection automatically, select **Automatic login days** and **Automatic login hrs..**

Join and leave an IM group

Select **Menu > Settings > IM > IM groups**.

IM groups are only available if supported by the service provider.

To join an IM group, select it. To join an IM group not on the list, but whose group ID you know, select **Options > Join new group**, and enter the group ID.

To leave the IM group, select **Options > Leave IM group**.

Search for IM groups and users

To search for groups, select **Menu > Settings > IM > IM groups > Options > Search**. You can search IM groups by **Group name**, **Topic**, or **Members** (user ID). To join or save a group that is found in the search, scroll to it, and select **Options > Join** or **Save**.

To search for new contacts, select **IM contacts > Options > New IM contact > Search from server**. To start a conversation with a new user, scroll to the user, and

select **Options > Open conversation**. To save the new contact, select **Add to IM contacts**.

Chat in an IM group

Select **Menu > Settings > IM > IM groups**.

After you join an IM group, you can view the messages that are exchanged in the group, and send your own messages.

To send a message, write the message, and press the Navigation key.

To send a private message to a member (if allowed in the group), select **Options > Send private message**, select the recipient, write the message, and press the Navigation key.

To reply to a private message sent to you, scroll to the message, and select **Options > Reply**.

To invite IM contacts who are online to join the IM group (if allowed in the group), select **Options > Send invitation**, select the contacts you want to invite, write the invitation message, and select **Done**.

Start and view individual conversations

Select **Menu > Settings > IM > Conversations**.

This shows a list of the IM users with whom you have an ongoing conversation.

 next to a user indicates that you have received a new message from that user.

To view an ongoing conversation, select the user. To send a message, write your message, and press the Navigation key. To return to the conversations list without closing the conversation, select **Back**.

To start a new conversation, select **Options > New conversation > Select recipient** and from a list of your saved IM contacts that are currently online; or select **Enter user ID** to enter the user ID.

To close the conversation, select **Options > End conversation**.

To save a user to your IM contacts, scroll to the user, and select **Options > Add to IM contacts**.

To block messages from a user, scroll to the user, and select **Options > Blocking options > Add to blocked list**.

IM contacts

Select **Menu > Settings > IM > IM contacts**.

You can see a list of your saved IM contacts.  indicates contacts that are currently online, and  indicates contacts that are offline.

To create a new contact, select **Options > New IM contact**. Fill in the **Nickname** and **User ID** fields, and select **Done**.

To start or continue a conversation with a contact, scroll to the contact, and select **Options > Open conversation**.

Create a new IM group

Select **Menu > Settings > IM > IM groups > Options > Create new group**. Enter the settings for the group.

Restrict access to an IM group

To create a closed IM group, create a group members list. Only the users on the list are allowed to join the group. Select the **IM groups** view, scroll to the group, and select **Options > Group > Settings > Group members > Selected only**.

Connectivity

PC Suite

You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications. With PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar and to-do notes and notes between your phone and a compatible PC, or a remote internet server (network service).

You may find more information about PC Suite and the download link in the support area on the Nokia website, www.nokia.com.hk/support.

Bluetooth connection

Bluetooth technology enables wireless connections between electronic devices within a maximum range of 10 meters (33 feet). A Bluetooth connection can be used to send images, videos, texts, business cards, calendar notes, or to connect wirelessly to compatible devices using Bluetooth technology, such as computers.

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: Dial Up Networking, Serial Port, File Transfer, Handsfree, Headset, Basic Imaging, SIM Access, and Generic Access. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting

Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Bluetooth connection settings

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Bluetooth**.

When you activate Bluetooth technology for the first time, you are asked to give a name to your phone.

Bluetooth — to switch Bluetooth on or off

My phone's visibility > Shown to all — to allow your phone to be found by other Bluetooth devices at all times. To allow your phone to be found for a defined time period, select **Define period**. For security reasons it is advisable to use the **Hidden** setting whenever possible.

My phone's name — to define a name for your phone.

Remote SIM mode > On — to enable the usage of the SIM card of the phone by another device (for example, a car kit) by Bluetooth technology (SIM access profile)

When the wireless device is in the remote SIM mode, you can only use a compatible connected enhancement, such as a car kit, to make or receive calls. Your wireless device will not make any calls, except to the emergency numbers programmed into your device, while in this mode. To make calls from your device, you must first leave the remote SIM mode. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code to unlock it first.

Send data

There can be only one active Bluetooth connection at a time.

- 1 Open an application where the item you wish to send is stored.
- 2 Scroll to the item you want to send, and select **Options > Send > Via Bluetooth**.
- 3 The phone starts to search for devices within range. Paired devices are shown with . When searching for devices, some devices may show only the unique device addresses. To find out the unique address of your phone, enter the code ***#2820#** in the standby mode. If you have searched for devices earlier, a list of the devices that were found previously is shown first. To

start a new search, select **More devices**. If you switch off the phone, the list of devices is cleared, and the device search needs to be started again before sending data.

- 4 Select the device with which you want to connect.
- 5 Pairing
 - If the other device requires pairing before data can be transmitted, a tone sounds and you are asked to enter a passcode.
 - Create your own passcode (1–16 digits) and agree with the owner of the other device to use the same code. You do not have to memorize the passcode.
 - After pairing, the device is saved to the **Paired devices** view.
- 6 When the connection has been successfully established, the note **Sending data** is displayed.

Data received using Bluetooth connection can be found in **Inbox** in **Messaging**.

Paired devices view

Paired devices are indicated by  in the search result list. In the Bluetooth main view, scroll right to open a list of paired devices.

Do not accept Bluetooth connections from sources you do not trust.

To pair with a device, select **Options > New paired device**. Select the device with which to pair. Exchange passcodes.

To cancel pairing, scroll to the device whose pairing you want to cancel and press the clear key. If you want to cancel all pairings, select **Options > Delete all**.

To set a device to be authorized, scroll to the device, and select **Options > Set as authorised**. Connections between your phone and the authorized device can be made without your knowledge. No separate acceptance or authorization is needed. Use this status only for your own devices to which others do not have access, for example, your PC or devices that belong to someone you trust.  is added next to authorized devices in the **Paired devices** view. If you select **Set as unauthorised**, each connection request from the device must be accepted separately.

Receive data

When you receive data using Bluetooth technology, a tone sounds, and you are asked if you want to accept the message. If you accept, the item is placed in **Inbox** in **Messaging**.

Disconnect Bluetooth connection

A Bluetooth connection is disconnected automatically after sending or receiving data.

USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the phone and a compatible PC. You can also use the USB data cable with Nokia PC Suite.

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > USB**. To select the default USB connection mode, select **USB mode** and the desired mode. To have the device ask the purpose of the connection each time the cable is connected, select **Ask on connection > Yes**.

To use the phone with Nokia PC Suite, select **PC Suite**. To synchronize media files, such as music, with a compatible version of Windows Media Player, select **Media player**. To access files on the inserted memory card as a removable drive, select **Data transfer**.

After transferring data, ensure that it is safe to unplug the USB data cable from the PC.

Infrared

Use infrared to connect two devices and transfer data between them. With infrared, you can transfer data such as business cards, calendar notes, and media files with a compatible device.

Do not point the infrared (IR) beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.

Send and receive data

1. Ensure that the infrared ports of the devices face each other. The positioning of the devices is more important than angle or distance.
2. To turn on infrared on your device, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Infrared**. Turn on infrared on the other device. Wait a few seconds until an infrared connection is established.
3. To send, locate the desired file in an application or the file manager, and select **Options** > **Send** > **Via infrared**.

If data transfer is not started soon after the activation of the infrared port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

You may not be able to receive data using infrared when the loudspeakers are in use.

All items received through infrared are placed in the **Inbox** folder in **Messaging**.

Remote synchronization

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Sync**.

Sync enables you to synchronize your calendar, contacts, or notes with various calendar and address book applications on a compatible computer or on the internet. The synchronization application uses SyncML technology for synchronization.

Create a new synchronization profile

1. If no profiles have been defined, the phone asks you if you want to create a new profile. Select **Yes**.
To create a new profile in addition to existing ones, select **Options** > **New sync profile**. Choose whether you want to use the default setting values or copy the values from an existing profile to be used as the basis for the new profile.
2. Define the **Applications** to be synchronized. Select an application, and edit the synchronization settings:
 - Include in sync** — to enable or disable the synchronization
 - Remote database** — the name of the used remote database
 - Synchronisation type** — Select **Both ways** for synchronization of the data on your phone and the remote database, **To phone only** for the

synchronization of the data on your phone only, or **To server only** for the synchronization of the data on the remote database only.

3 Define the **Connection settings** :

Server version, **Server ID**, **Data bearer**, **Host address**, **Port**, **User name**, and **Password** — Contact your service provider or system administrator for the correct settings.

Access point — Only visible if **Internet** is selected as **Data bearer**. Select an access point you want to use for the data connection.

Allow sync requests > **Yes** — to allow that the server starts the synchronization

Accept all sync requests > **No** — to require a confirmation before the server starts the synchronization

Network authentication — Only visible if **Internet** is selected as **Data bearer**. To use HTTPS authentication, select **Yes**, and enter user name and password in **Network user name** and **Network password**.

Synchronize data

In the main view, scroll to a profile, and select **Options** > **Synchronise**. The status of the synchronization is shown.

After synchronization is complete, select **Options** > **View log** to open a log file showing the synchronization status (**Complete** or **Incomplete**) and how many calendar or

contact entries have been added, updated, deleted, or discarded (not synchronized) in the phone or on the server.

Connection manager

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Conn. mgr..**

In the connection manager, you can identify the status of multiple data connections, view details on the amount of data sent and received, and end unused connections.



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

View connection details

Scroll to a connection, and select **Options** > **Details**.

End connections

To end a connection, scroll to the connection, and select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

To end all connections, select **Options** > **Disconnect all**.

Modem

Before you can use your device as a modem:

- Acquire the appropriate data communications software for your computer.
- Subscribe to the appropriate network services from your service provider or internet service provider.
- Install the appropriate drivers on your computer.

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Modem.**

To connect the device to a compatible computer using infrared, press the Navigation key. Make sure the infrared ports of the device and computer are directly facing each other with no obstacles between them.

To connect your device to a computer using Bluetooth wireless technology, initiate the connection from the computer. To activate Bluetooth in your device, select **Menu > Connectivity > Bluetooth > Bluetooth > On.**

If you use a cable to connect your device to a computer, initiate the connection from the computer.

Note that you may not be able to use some of the other communication features when the device is used as a modem.

Push to talk

Push to talk (PTT) (network service) is a real-time voice over IP service (network service) available over a GSM/GPRS network. PTT provides direct voice communication connected with a single keypress.

Before you can use the PTT service, you must define the PTT access point and PTT settings.

In PTT communication, one person talks while the others listen. Speakers take turns responding to each other. Only one group member can talk at a time. The length of time of each turn is limited.

Phone calls always take priority over PTT calls.

Besides the packet data counters, the phone registers only one-to-one calls in the recent calls lists in **Log**. The participants should confirm the reception of any communications where appropriate as there is no other confirmation of whether the recipients have heard the call.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. Note that roaming services may be more limited than home network services.

Many of the services available for traditional voice calls (for example, call mailbox) are not available for PTT communications.

Define a PTT access point

Many service providers require you to use an internet access point for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point.

Settings for PTT

For PTT service settings, contact your service provider.

To view and change PTT settings, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > PTT > Options > Settings > User settings** or **Connection settings**.

User settings

Accepted list calls — To see a notification of incoming calls, select **Notify**. To answer PTT calls automatically, select **Auto-accept**. If you do not want to receive PTT calls, select **Not allowed**.

PTT call alert tone — Select the tone for incoming PTT calls. If you want the incoming call alert setting for PTT to follow your profile settings, select **Set by profile**. For example, if your profile is silent, PTT is set to do not disturb (DND) and, except for callback requests, you are not available to others using push to talk.

Callback request tone — Select a tone for callback requests.

Application start-up — To start PTT automatically, select **Always automatic**. To start PTT automatically only while in your home network, select **Auto in home netw..**

Default nickname — Enter your nickname shown to other users. Your service provider may have disabled the editing of this option.

Show my PTT address — Select **Never** if you want to hide your PTT address from others.

Show my login status — Select whether your status is shown to others.

Connection settings

Contact your PTT service provider for the connection settings.

Log in to PTT

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > PTT**, or press the PTT key. PTT automatically logs in to the service when started.

When log in is successful, PTT automatically connects to channels that were active when the application was last closed. If the connection is lost, the device automatically tries to log back in until you exit PTT.

 indicates a PTT connection.

 indicates that PTT is set to do not disturb (DND).

Exit PTT

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > PTT > Options > Exit. Log out from PTT after exiting application?** is displayed. Select **Yes** to log out and close

the service. If you want to keep the application active in the background, select **No**.

Make a one-to-one call



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

1. Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **PTT** > **Options** > **Contacts**, scroll to the contact you want to talk to, and press the PTT key.
2. When the connection has been established, to talk to the other participant, press and hold the PTT key while you talk.
3. To end the PTT call, select **Disconnect**, or if there are several PTT calls, select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

Answer a PTT call

If **Accepted list calls** is set to **Notify** in **User settings**, a short tone notifies you of an incoming call. To accept the call, select **Accept**. To silence the tone, select **Silence**. To reject the call, press the end key.

Make a PTT group call

To call a group, select **Options** > **Contacts**, select **Options** > **Talk to many**, mark the contacts you want to call, and press the PTT key.

Callback requests

Send a callback request

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back.

To send a callback request from **Contacts**, scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > **Send callback request**.

Respond to a callback request

When someone sends you a callback request, **1 new callback request** is displayed in the standby mode. Select **Show** to open **Callback inbox**. Scroll to a contact, and press the PTT key.

Channels

When you are connected to a channel, all members joined to the channel hear you talking. Up to five channels can be active at the same time. When more than one channel is active, select **Swap** to change the channel you want to talk to.

Channels are registered with a URL address. One user registers the channel URL in the network by joining the channel the first time.

Create your own channel

- 1 Select **Options** > **PTT channels**.
- 2 Select **Options** > **New channel** > **Create new**.
- 3 Enter a **Channel name**.
- 4 Select a **Channel privacy** level.
- 5 Enter your own nickname in **Nickname**.
- 6 If you want to add a thumbnail image to the group, select **Thumbnail** and an image.
- 7 Select **Done**. When you have created a channel, you are asked if you want to send channel invitations. Channel invitations are text messages.

Join a preconfigured channel

A preconfigured channel is a talk group that is set up by your service provider. Only preconfigured users are allowed to join and use the channel.

- 1 Select **Options** > **PTT channels**.
- 2 Select **Options** > **New channel** > **Add existing**.
- 3 Enter the **Channel name**, **Channel address**, and **Nickname**. You can also add a **Thumbnail**.
- 4 Select **Done**.

Respond to a channel invitation

To save a received channel invitation, select **Options** > **Save channel**. The channel is added to your PTT contacts, channels view.

PTT sessions

PTT sessions are displayed as call bubbles in the PTT display, giving information about the status of the PTT sessions:

Wait — shown when you press and hold the PTT key and somebody else is still speaking in the PTT session

Talk — shown when you press and hold the PTT key and get the permission to speak

To switch the loudspeaker on or off, select **Options** > **Activate loudspeaker** or **Deactivate loudspeaker**.

To disconnect the selected PTT session, select **Options** > **Disconnect**.

Data transfer

With **Data transfer**, you can copy or synchronize contacts, calendar entries, and possibly other data, such as video clips and images, from a compatible phone using a Bluetooth or infrared connection. When both Bluetooth

and infrared are available on both devices, it is preferable to use Bluetooth.

Depending on the other phone, synchronization may not be possible and data can be copied only once.

To transfer or synchronize data, do the following:

- 1 When using infrared, place the devices so that the infrared ports face each other, and activate infrared on both devices.
Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Transfer**. If you have not used **Transfer** before, information about the application is displayed. Select **Continue** to start transferring data.
If you have used **Data transfer**, select **Transfer data**.
- 2 Select whether to use Bluetooth or infrared for transferring the data. When using Bluetooth, the phones need to be paired in order to transfer data. Depending on the type of the other phone, an application may be sent and installed on the other phone to enable the data transfer. Follow the instructions.
- 3 Select what content you want to be transferred to your phone.
- 4 Content is transferred to your phone. The transfer time depends on the amount of data. You can stop the transfer and continue later.

Data manager

Application manager

You can install two types of applications and software to your phone:



J2ME™ applications based on Java™ technology with the extension .jad or .jar. PersonalJava™ applications cannot be installed on your phone.



Other applications and software suitable for the Symbian operating system. The installation files have the .sis extension. Only install software specifically designed for your phone.

Installation files may be transferred to your phone from a compatible computer, downloaded during browsing, or sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or using Bluetooth. You can use Nokia Application Installer in Nokia PC Suite to install an application to your phone or a memory card.

After you install applications to a compatible memory card, installation files (.sis) may remain in the device memory. The files may use large amounts of memory and prevent you from storing other files. To maintain sufficient memory, use Nokia PC Suite to back up installation files to a compatible PC, then use the file manager to remove the

installation files from the device memory. See "PC Suite," p. 81 and "File manager," p. 92. If the .sis file is a message attachment, delete the message from the Messaging inbox.

To open **App. manager**, select **Menu > Settings > Data mgr. > App. mgr.**.

Install an application



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified™ testing.

Before installation, in **App. manager**, scroll to the installation file, and select **Options > View details** to view information such as the application type, version number, and the supplier or manufacturer of the application.

The .jar file is required for installing Java applications. If it is missing, the phone may ask you to download it.

To install an application or software package:

- 1 Scroll to an installation file. Applications on the memory card are indicated with .
- 2 Select **Options > Install**.

Alternatively, search the phone memory or the memory card, select the application, and press the Navigation key to start the installation. During the installation, the phone shows information about the progress of the installation. If you are installing an application without a digital signature or certification, the phone displays a warning. Continue installation only if you are sure of the origins and contents of the application.

To view extra information about the application, scroll to it, and select **Options > Go to web address**. This option may not be available with all applications.

To see what software packages have been installed or removed and when, select **Options > View log**.

Remove an application

In the **App. manager** main view, scroll to the software package, and select **Options > Remove**.

Application manager settings

In **App. manager**, select **Options > Settings** and from the following settings:

Software installation — to select if you want to allow installation of all Symbian applications (**All**) or only signed applications (**Signed only**)

Online certificate check — to select if you want **App. manager** to check the online certificates for an application before installing it

Default web address — default address used when checking online certificates

Java applications may attempt to, for example, establish a data connection or send a message. To edit the permissions of an installed Java application and define which access point the application will use, in the main view, scroll to the application, and select **Options > Settings**.

File manager

Select **Menu > Settings > Data mgr. > File mgr..**

In the file manager, you can browse, open, and manage files and folders in the phone memory or on the memory card.

Open the file manager to see a list of the folders in the phone memory. Scroll right to see the folders on the memory card.

View memory consumption

Scroll either right or left to view the phone memory or the memory card contents. To check memory consumption of the current memory, select **Options > Memory details**.

The phone calculates the approximate amount of free memory for storing data and installing new applications.

In the memory views, you can view the memory consumption of the different applications or file types. If the phone memory is getting low, remove some files, or move them to the memory card.

Device manager

You may receive server profiles and configuration settings from your service provider or company information management department.

To open **Device mgr.**, select **Menu > Settings > Data mgr. > Device mgr.**.

To connect to a server and receive configuration settings for your phone, scroll to the server profile, and select **Options > Start configuration**.

To edit a server profile, select **Options > Edit profile** and from the following settings:

Allow configuration — To receive configuration settings from the server, select **Yes**.

Auto-accept all requests — If you want the phone to ask for confirmation before accepting a configuration from the server, select **No**.

Contact your service provider, or company information management department for the other server profile settings.

Memory card

Keep all memory cards out of the reach of small children.

Select **Menu > Settings > Data mgr. > Memory**.

For details on inserting a memory card into the phone, see **"MicroSD card slot,"** p. 22. You can use it to store your multimedia files such as video clips, music tracks, and sound files, photos, and messaging data, and to back up information from phone memory.

Format the memory card

When a memory card is formatted, all data on the card is permanently lost. Some memory cards are supplied preformatted and others require formatting.

- 1 Select **Options > Format memory card**.
- 2 Select **Yes** to confirm.
- 3 When formatting is complete, enter a name for the memory card.

Back up and restore information

To back up information from phone memory to the memory card, select **Options** > **Back up phone memory**.

To restore information from the memory card to the phone memory, select **Options** > **Restore from card**.

You can only back up the phone memory and restore it to the same phone.

Lock the memory card

To set a password to help prevent unauthorized use, select **Options** > **Set password**. You are asked to enter and confirm your password. The password can be up to eight characters long.

Unlock a memory card

If you insert another password-protected memory card into your phone, you are prompted to enter the password of the card. To unlock the card, select **Options** > **Unlock memory card**.

Check memory consumption

To check the memory consumption and the amount of memory available on your memory card, select **Options** > **Memory details**.

Activation keys

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Data mgr.** > **Actv. keys** to view the digital rights activation keys stored in your phone.

To view valid keys (🔑) that are connected to one or more media files, select **Valid keys**. Group keys, which contain several keys, are indicated with 📁. To view the keys contained in the group key, select the group key.

To view invalid keys (🔑) with which the time period for using the file is exceeded, select **Invalid keys**. To buy more usage time or extend the usage period for a media file, scroll to a key, and select **Options** > **Get activation key**. It may not be possible to update activation keys if web service message reception is disabled. See "Service message settings," p. 40.

To view activation keys that are not in use, select **Not in use**. Unused activation keys have no media files connected to them.

To view detailed information such as the validity status and the ability to send the file, scroll to an activation key, and press the Navigation key.

Digital rights management

Content owners may use different types of digital rights management (DRM) technologies to protect their intellectual property, including copyrights. This device uses various types of DRM software to access DRM-protected

content. With this device you can access content protected with OMA DRM 2.0 and OMA DRM 1.0. If certain DRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask that such DRM software's ability to access new DRM-protected content be revoked. Revocation may also prevent renewal of such DRM-protected content already in your device. Revocation of such DRM software does not affect the use of content protected with other types of DRM or the use of non-DRM-protected content.

Digital rights management (DRM) protected content comes with an associated activation key that defines your rights to use the content.

If your device has OMA DRM protected content, to back up both the activation keys and the content, use the backup feature of Nokia PC Suite. Other transfer methods may not transfer the activation keys which need to be restored with the content for you to be able to continue the use of OMA DRM protected content after the device memory is formatted. You may also need to restore the activation keys in case the files on your device get corrupted.

Some activation keys may be connected to a specific SIM card, and the protected content can be accessed only if the SIM card is inserted in the device.

Battery information

Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger, then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave a fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take several minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Do not dismantle or shred cells or batteries. In the event of a battery leak, do not allow the liquid to come in contact with the skin or eyes. In the event of such a leak, flush your skin or eyes immediately with water, or seek medical help.

Nokia original enhancements



An extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Please visit <http://www.nokia.com.hk> for more details.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle dismounted and operating properly.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

Battery

Type	Tech	Talktime#	Standby#
BL-5F	LiPolymer	up to 3.5 hours (GSM) up to 2.5 hours (WCDMA)	up to 12 days (GSM) up to 12 days (WCDMA)

Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments.

Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The following suggestions will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity, and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery, and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses, such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses.
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or

attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.

- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep, such as contacts and calendar notes.
- To reset the device from time to time for optimum performance, power off the device and remove the battery.

These suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

Additional safety information

Small children

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

Operating environment

This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters (7/8 inches) away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip, or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Implanted medical devices

Manufacturers of medical devices recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) should be maintained between a wireless device and an implanted medical device, such as a pacemaker or implanted cardioverter defibrillator, to avoid potential interference with the medical device. Persons who have such devices should:

- Always keep the wireless device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the medical device when the wireless device is turned on.
- Not carry the wireless device in a breast pocket.
- Hold the wireless device to the ear opposite the medical device to minimize the potential for interference.
- Turn the wireless device off immediately if there is any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.

- Read and follow the directions from the manufacturer of their implanted medical device.

If you have any questions about using your wireless device with an implanted medical device, consult your health care provider.

Hearing aids Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer, or its representative, of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If

in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere, and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often, but not always, clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

Emergency calls



Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

- 1 If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength.
Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
- 2 Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
- 3 Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
- 4 Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in the offline profile mode, you may need to change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

Certification information (SAR)

THIS MOBILE DEVICE MEETS GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure guidelines for mobile devices employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the ICNIRP guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over 10 grams of tissue. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. The actual SAR level of an operating device can be below the maximum value because the device is designed to use only the power required to reach the network. That amount changes depending on a number of factors such as how close you are to a network base station. The highest SAR value under the ICNIRP guidelines for use of the device at the ear is 0.47 W/kg.

Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

Index

- A**
 - access codes
 - barring password 10
 - change 71
 - lock code 10, 14
 - PIN 10, 14
 - PUK 10
 - access points 75
 - activation keys 94
 - active standby 17
 - Adobe Reader 63
 - alarm clock. *See* clock.
 - application manager 91
 - applications 91
- B**
 - Battery 97
 - battery charging 13
 - Battery information
 - type 97
 - Bluetooth
 - connection settings 81
 - disconnecting 83
 - paired devices 82
 - receiving data 83
 - sending data 82
 - bookmarks 53 – 54
 - browser. *See* web.
- C**
 - cache 56
 - calculator 62
 - calendar 59
 - callback requests 87, 88
 - call mailbox 78
 - call register. *See* log.
 - calls
 - answering 24
 - barring 74
 - call mailbox 23
 - conference call 24
 - diverting 74
 - ending 23
 - international 23
 - making 23
 - options during a call 25
 - rejecting 24, 25
 - rejecting with SMS 25
 - speed dialing 23, 42
 - swapping 25
 - voice dial 24
 - waiting 25
 - camera 46
 - certificates 72
 - clock 59
 - connection manager 85
 - connectivity 81
 - contacts 41
 - converter 62
 - copyright protection. *See* activation keys.
 - cover display 20
- D**
 - data cable 83
 - data connection indicators 17
 - data transfer 89
 - device manager 93
 - downloading 56
- E**
 - editing videos 44
 - e-mail
 - mailbox 35
 - settings 34
 - e-mail messages 35, 36

enhancements 70

F

file manager 92

Flash Player 52

G

gallery 43

H

help 19

I

IM. See instant messaging.

indicators 17

infrared 83

instant messaging

- connecting 78

- contacts 80

- conversation 79

- groups 79, 80

- settings 78

K

keyguard. See keypad lock.

keypad lock 20

L

log 28

M

media player. See RealPlayer.

memory card 93

menu 18

messages

- audio 33

- cell broadcast 37

- listening to 40

- multimedia objects 34

- organizing 35

- outbox 36

- receiving 34

- sending 32

- service commands 37

- service messages 35

- SIM messages 36

- special message types 34

- writing 32

message settings

- cell broadcast 40

- e-mail 38

- multimedia settings 38

- other settings 40

- service messages 40

- text messages 37

mobile browser. See web.

modem 85

multimedia key 21

music player

- library 47

- listening to music 48

N

Navigation key 18

network 75

Nokia original enhancements 97

notes 61

O

office applications 64

one-touch dial. See speed dialing.

P

phonebook. See contacts.

phone memory 92

profiles 67

PTT. See push to talk.

push to talk 86 – 89

Q

quick cover 20

Quickoffice 64

R

RealPlayer 49

recorder 52

S

services. See web.

settings

- connection 75

- date 70

- enhancements 70

- packet data 76
- phone 69
- phone language 69
- predictive text input 70
- security 71
- Setting wizard 78
- speech 77
- time 70
- writing language 69

speed dialing

- assigning a phone number 42, 77
- calling 23

standby mode 17

synchronization 84

T

- text input 30 – 31, 70

- themes 68

- to-do 60

U

- USB. See data cable.

V

- video call 25, 26

- Visual Radio 49

- voice commands 68

- voice dialing 23

- voice recorder. See recorder.

- volume 20

W

web

- blogs 55
- browser settings 56
- browsing 54
- connecting 53
- connection security 54
- disconnecting 56
- feeds 55
- saving a page 55
- settings 53
- viewing a saved page 55
- viewing bookmarks 53

- writing text. See text input